00084622

THE
ASIATIC SCOIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018

KANDAHAR IN 1879;

BEING

THE DIARY

OF

MAJOR LE MESSURIER, R.E.,

BRIGADE-MAJOR R.E. WITH THE QUETTA COLUMN.

84622

REPRINTED, WITH CORRECTIONS & ADDITIONS,
FROM THE ROYAL ENGINEERS' JOURNAL.

LONDON:
W. H. ALLEN & CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE,
PUBLISHERS TO THE INDIA OFFICE.

1880.

(All rights reserved.)

915-82
Mes/Kan
84622

LONDON:
PRINTED BY W. H. ALLEN AND CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE, S.W.

CONTENTS.

Page

CHAPTER I.—Simla to Dadur: Method of Transport, etc. 1

CHAPTER II.—The Lower Bolan to the Gwaja Pass 29

CHAPTER III.—Lake Lagowlee to Kandahar: Description and Climate of District . 48

CHAPTER IV.—Kandahar: its Fortifications, Trades, etc., and Disposition of Troops 69

CHAPTER V.—The Neighbourhood of Kandahar: its Antiquities and Natural Features 90

CHAPTER VI.—Historical Notes of Afghanistan 107

CHAPTER VII.—The Arghandab and the Helmand 126

Page

CHAPTER VIII.—Cantonment Amusements . 144

CHAPTER IX.—Equipment and Kit; Barrack Construction 161

CHAPTER X.—Trades and Manufactures of Kandahar 179

CHAPTER XI.—Sport and Game. The Khojak and our Scientific Frontier . . . 206

CHAPTER XII.—Old Kandahar: its Antiquities and Gold Mines 220

CHAPTER XIII.—Tal-Chotiali Route; Retire from Kandahar; Massacre of Envoy; and Return to Kandahar . . . 242

CHAPTER XIV.—Return to India through the Bolan and Indus Valley . . . 264

KANDAHAR IN 1879.

CHAPTER I.

Simla.—Umballa.—Lahore.—Ferozepore.—Siege Park.—Mooltan.—Indus Valley.—Sukkur.—Biluch.—Riding camel.—Rations.—Baggage.—Transport by rail.—Transport by road.—Mahomed Rahim.—Floods.—Mangrani.—Robbers.—Shikarpore.—Camel lame.—Horse ill.—Griffs.—Humaoon.—Jacobabad.—Burshoree route.—Seaton's march.—Heat in June.—Humphrey's march.—The Desert.—Burshoree.—Noura.—Band.—Fazl Shah.—Bagh.—Hajee ka Shahr.—Dadur.—Forage.—Post Office.—Telegraph.—Commissariat stores.—Orders.—Breach of faith.—Forage.—Communications.—Necessity for railway.—Indus floods.—Railway routes.—Line for military road.

Simla, Thursday, 14th Nov.—Appointed Brigade-Major, R.E., to the Field Force assembled at Mooltan under command of Lieut.-Gen. D. M. Stewart, C.B., by Adj.-Gen. No. $\frac{3812}{c}$ of 11th Nov. 1878. Started my

baggage and three small hill tents to Umballa, *via* Kalka, engaging four mules from the bazaar; 95 miles in all. Sukaie went in charge of the chesnut waler mare "Julia," and Cyclops took the grey waler gelding "Booby." Nickoo, one of my wood-cutters, a hill man, took charge of the black Newfoundland, "Rover." The parting between Nickoo and his father-in-law, a mason, and the other men I had employed for two years in building the Highlands, as well as with the women, was most affecting. Nickoo was born and bred in Simla, and had never been off the hill. The men were embraced; some of the women were kissed on the face, others on the hands, and all of them touched the feet of the voyager with the greatest gravity; as he passed through the gate a general wail was set up, which at once influenced, though in a milder form, our party on the lawn. Thoughts were naturally busy, as K., M., and P. were there, and Mrs. S., whose husband had already started for the front some three weeks before.

Saturday, 16th Nov.—Obtained my road and railway warrants from King-Harman, the A.Q.M.G., for my journey to Sukkur, *viâ* Mooltan; settled my pay abstracts with Sampson, the Under Secretary, got last pay certificates, and drew a round sum from Peterson, at the bank, to settle bills, and carry me on till I might join the force at Quettah. Arranged my dâk by tonga to Umballa for Monday.

Monday, 18*th Nov.*—My dâk put off, as the Viceroy was leaving Simla and had cleared the road, so spent what I considered a spare day in making final arrangements for my family.

Tuesday, 19*th Nov.*—Gave over charge of my duties in the secretariat to Sampson, said good-bye to the office, and went to the tonga office to find no carriage available, as nineteen dâks had been sent off the day before, and already one despatch of all the horses had been made in the morning; however, one pair returned by 1 P.M.; said good-bye to K. and M., and started with my butler, De Souza. Journeyed famously, considering all things, and reached Kalka at the foot of the hill by 10 P.M.—57 miles. Dined at Lumley's, and by 11 was fast asleep in the dâk ghârrie *en route* to Umballa.

Wednesday, 20*th Nov.*—Drove to Bignell's at 5 A.M., found my servants, had a pipe, and turned in for an hour. As soon as it was light I inspected the nags, and found that both Julia and Booby had swollen withers from the pack-saddles they had carried down the hill, that Rover did not recognise me in my ulster, and that the servants generally were done up. My two colt foals, which I had bred from Julia, had been sent over by Jackson from Dehra; but Mourad (four years) had thrown himself the day before with his head ropes, taking the hair off both knees, and cutting himself about the legs in every conceivable direction. Ruby (three years) was all right, but looking thin. Bought the ser-

vants their warm clothes, and sent the horses off by the mid-day train to Lahore; no horse-boxes available, so used a covered goods wagon. Dined with Mrs. M., and left by the evening mail for Lahore; Grant, the Director of the N. E. system, being in the carriage. Rover, the dog, causing no end of trouble, as he evidently did not appreciate the bustle at the station, or the first-class carriage as a kennel for the night; Nickoo, the hill man, being useless from his utter astonishment at everything.

Thursday, 21st Nov.—Arrived at Lahore at 7 A.M., found my horses and kit, and had them tacked on to the Mooltan train. Bought grass for the journey, and was ready to take my seat. Met A., Mr. Chapman, and others, and chatted away, having nothing further to do at present, when a telegram was put into my hands from Col. Sankey, from Jacobabad, saying that the General wished me to go direct to Ferozepore and arrange for the Engineer Siege Park Equipment. I had not a moment then to lose, bundled my kit out of the carriage, got the station-master to cut off the horse-van, and give me my baggage back out of the break. These being accomplished, I went off to Sandiford's to breakfast; found Gen. Lumsden, the Adjutant-General, in camp, showed him my orders, obtained a copy of the sanctioned scale of equipment for a siege park to accompany a second-class siege train, got my warrants from MacGregor, the D.Q.M.G., to and from

Ferozepore, arranged my dâk, and telegraphed to the officer in charge of the Arsenal inquiring whether the Engineer Siege Park Equipment was ready.

Bought a small tent at Gillon's, and left my three hill tents behind for sale. Started at 9 P.M. for Ferozepore—50 miles, and got to the travellers' bungalow at 7 A.M. on the 22nd. After breakfast drove to the Arsenal; saw Carstairs, who said that all the equipment had been despatched to Mooltan, but this afterwards proved to be a mistake, for on comparing the sanctioned equipment with the indents that had been complied with, it was found that Carstairs referred to the Field and not Siege equipment. The new lists were checked off, and arrangements were made to procure such of the articles as were not to hand; I telegraphed at the same time to Surveyor-General to furnish such instruments and material as were required to complete the list, and, to save confusion, directed that all the stores I was after, should be addressed to Lieut. Hoskyns, R.E., at Sukkur. The despatches from the Arsenal were to commence within three days, and I telegraphed the result to Col. Sankey. On my return, at 3 P.M., to the bungalow, I found that if I did not start at once I could not obtain another dâk for twenty-four hours, so there was nothing for it but to leave without my dinner and make the best of it. For five miles the road is open and very good, then comes the Sutlej; the ponies were changed for two pairs of bullocks, and it took us three hours crossing,

along heavy sand and across temporary bridges, the distance of six miles between the permanent banks of the river, and this too on the main road between the capital and the arsenal of the Punjab. Reached Lahore at 4 A.M.

Saturday, 23rd Nov.—Got the horses and kit off in horse-boxes by the passenger train; returned to Sandiford's to breakfast; reported progress to Adjutant-General; heard the result of the fighting at Ali Masjid in the Khyber, and started by a goods train at 5 P.M. to catch the mail leaving Mooltan for Sukkur on the following morning. Delayed on the road, particularly at Montgomery, the state of the traffic being such that it took three hours to marshal the train before it could run on to Mooltan. However, everything has an end, though at daybreak on Sunday the 24th, it became evident that we could not catch the Indus Valley mail; at the same time I wanted my breakfast, and time slipped by so fast, and we went so slow, that it was 1 P.M. before the train ran in to Mooltan Cantonment platform, it having taken nearly three-quarters of an hour to whistle down the distant signal. Saw the station-master, learnt that my horses and kit had gone on in the morning, and, to my astonishment, that the Indus Valley mail time has been suddenly altered, so that no mail would run southward till the following evening. This, of course, would never do, so I asked permission to go on by goods; permission was given if I would

start at once. This I agreed to, and ran over to an hotel to get what I could, a cold curry and two cups of tea, with such stores as I could buy, and I returned to a position amidst the war material to await the departure of the goods train. I had sent a message to Hoskyns, and he came down, so the delay was not altogether profitless; explained to him what I had done, and at last made a move; we ran out to the junction, and there waited an hour and a half for the engines to wood; got to Samasata, I.V.R., at 11 P.M., managed some dinner, and then waited half an hour for the man to return with line clear from the Empress bridge.

Monday, 25th Nov.—Arrived at Khanpur at 8 A.M., had breakfast, and bought a large bottle of essence of coffee (?) from a Parsee. Met Pudan, the Assistant Traffic Manager, who told me we should have to wait where we were, as a bridge had sunk some nine miles further on. Got dinner at Reti, and arrived at Rohri, on the Indus, at midnight. In all, after leaving Mooltan, I had progressed at about six miles an hour, or camel speed, but it must not be forgotten that this State line was opened before it was ready, or even properly stocked, to facilitate the movement of troops, baggage, and stores towards the frontier.

Tuesday, 26th Nov.—Crossed over to Sukkur by the first boat, and as I was landing met Bolton, who kindly offered me half his room at the Sind Horse Bungalow. Met Wallace, and we all started off for our morning

walk. After breakfast, visited the horses and servants, and found that Nickoo had lost the poles of my small tent, and, when we came to total up accounts, he had lost his money and some of mine by having his pocket picked at Lahore station. The commissariat officer, Hobday, and transport officer, Tucker, were living in the same bungalow, so I had but little difficulty in obtaining what I wanted in the shape of provisions and transport. Warm clothing was not to be had, and deficiencies, it was said, were readily to be made good at Jacobabad or Dadur; one had no alternative but to accept this promise. During the day I came across Biluch, my old Shikari, who had brought by train the riding-camel I had bought from Mahommed Rahim, the brother-in-law of my old friend, the late Mourad Khan of the Hubb. Biluch reported having had a severe tussle with the camel in the truck, as the beast took fright while the train was moving, and burst his ropes, but fortunately at Sehwan he was enabled to secure him afresh.

As regards the ration, it was to be drawn at the following scale per day:—Fresh meat, 1 lb.; bread, 1¼ lb. or biscuit 1 lb. (whenever I might fall in with an European regiment); rice or flour, 4 oz.; sugar, 3 oz.; tea, ¾ oz.; salt, ⅔ oz.; potatoes, 10 oz.; dhall, 4 oz.; and rum (when I could get it), 1 dram.

For the servants, the allowance per man per day was:—Wheat flour or rice, 1 seer; dhall, 2 chittacks;

ghee, ½ chittack; salt, ⅓ chittack; and for each horse 8 lbs. of grain per day.

As regards the weight of baggage allowed, an officer may have:—Camp equipage, 80 lbs; baggage, 80 lbs.; cooking pots, 10 lbs.; each follower, 10 lbs.; each horse, 10 lbs. stable gear—so that for 1 officer, 5 servants, and 2 horses, the total weight would run out to 240 lbs. However, being alone, and having to make my own messing arrangements, my stores alone added considerably to the weight allowed.

Wednesday, 27th Nov.—Met Call, who had arrived with the Engineer Field Equipment. Busy during the day in writing letters and making final arrangements for a start.

There can be no doubt that although Government were fully aware in the summer of what would be really required of them during the cold season, no actual steps were taken to hurry on the completion of the Indus Valley and secure its full equipment of stock, nor were the necessary instructions given to the Commissariat or Transport departments to make proper preparations. The result is, troops hurried over a line, and their baggage anywhere, stores blocking the stations, and a river-crossing over the Indus at Rohri, which, even after the work had been some time in hand, could only pass about forty or fifty tons a day. Troops also had been pushed on, carrying, in a measure, their own supplies, but no warm clothing for the men or beasts

which would have to pass Dadur and enter the Bolan for the highlands of Baluchistan. The supposed arrangement was that the Transport animals from Sukkur should go to Dadur and be confined to the plains, while hill-camels should be used for the Bolan and beyond. The system of payment being by contract, at Rs. 15 a month, for camels, and 13 for mules, the contractors finding drivers, food, &c. This may be said to complete the first stage.

Thursday, 28th Nov.—Started my kit by camels with the servants and horses to Mangrani, twelve miles towards Shikarpore, and was about to start myself with Biluch on the riding-camel, when a man came in and said Mahommed Rahim (the brother-in-law to the late Mourad Khan of the Hubb) had arrived and wanted to see me. Found him about a mile out with his camels which he had contracted with Government for, and which were being inspected by Trevor, the deputy collector, and Dick Cunynghame, the transport officer. Had a long palaver, and finally took him back to Sukkur and introduced him to Tucker, the transport officer, who promised to look after him. At last, at 2 P.M., got under weigh, and in passing along the road had full opportunity to see the ravages which had been made by the last inundation floods. The bungalow itself at Mangrani had gone, and remained only as a heap of mud bricks with an odd beam or two and a doorway here and there protruding from the mass;

found my tent pitched, and dinner ready. Early to bed, and slept soundly, although I was aroused now and again by Rover, who chased the pariah dogs, as they scented about for scraps. Woke again very suddenly by a dash made by Rover at someone in front of the tent, and again over went my kerosine lamp in the tent; this I attributed to Rover, but in feeling about to pick the lamp up, I found nothing near my bed, and called out to the butler asking if he had not put my box in the tent the night before; when he said yes, I became suddenly convinced that I had been robbed, and Rover returning from his chase at the same time confirmed the impression. Having struck a light I woke Biluch, and we commenced a search; the night was pitch dark, it being 1 A.M., and the moon had set; shortly I trod on something hard outside, which proved to be my pipe, then came my fuzee-box, which I then remembered had been put on the box before I went to sleep; we continued our search, "ringing" round the tent and came across my water-proof sheet which also had been on the box. It was so dark and the jungle so thick that it was decided to defer search till the morning, and a closer examination of the tent showed that, covered by the darkness and favoured by the noisy creaking of the irrigation wheels, the thieves had loosened the pegs at the back of the tent, and, in all probability, at the moment Rover had been decoyed away in front, the whole of the back of the tent was

lifted up and the box extracted. I turned in again, and roused the village at daylight, making a thorough search in the neighbourhood, got all the head men out, and promised suitable rewards. After about half an hour a "view holloa" sounded from the right, and there sure enough was the box, burst open, and the contents pitched about in every direction. The men were evidently after money, and I am glad to say they missed it, as all the money I had was in a little hand-bag on the ground close to the head of my bed. Some of the kit was missing, and as half a loaf is better than no bread, I gladly packed up what was left and returned rejoicing. I reported the matter to Henderson, the District Superintendent of Shikarpore, but my own opinion is that the original thieves, not finding money, scattered the things on the ground, and that the missing articles were taken by labourers and camel-men, who may have been passing that way in the morning.

Friday, 29th Nov.—Journeyed on to Shikarpore, 11 miles; put up at the Travellers' Bungalow, and there met a sergeant who was returning invalided from Quettah; he gave a poor description of the road, and strange to say, he remembered me at Chatham in 1866. Government did not provide any very special accommodation for his journey, and, although suffering severely from rheumatism, he had to put up with a country cart on creaky wheels and no springs. I gave him a bowl of soup and packed him up as well as I could.

The riding-camel turned out lame, and there was nothing for it but to rattle Biluch back with it the twenty-three miles into Sukkur, and let him get another and catch me up where he could. No sooner was this done, than the syce came to say that my grey, "Booby," was lame, which I found to be the case, and next morning he could not move; it proved to be severe rheumatism. I halted for the day (30th, Saturday) and applied hot fomentations, and also gave him three bottles of native liquor for his meals. At the Shikarpore bungalow I met two of the most glorious griffs I had ever seen, two young fellows going up to join, just from England. It appears that they started their kit all right from Sukkur, for the first march to Mangrani, and later on in the afternoon they themselves set out with absolutely nothing but the clothes they stood in, and mounted on two tattoos, the weediest of the weedy from the bazaar, and plain native saddles. The novelty of their position, and their spirits, no doubt affected them, for when about eight miles out, they met their kit, and instead of sticking to it and driving it along, they called out to their servants, "We are going on to Shikarpore." This they did in a certain way, having to drag their ponies along the last six miles, and when they did get to Shikarpore night had well set in, and they found no one to put them on their road. They at last found the Post Office, and thence were deported to the bungalow. They roused the messman up, got a

bottle of bad beer, and turned in where I found them the next morning like babes in the wood, shivering on a charpoy and wrapped up in the purdah which usually separated the two rooms.

Sunday, 1st Dec.—Started off with Smith and Waldron of the 70th Regt. to Humaoon, the road breached in several places, the mile-posts undermined and tottering, and the pools of water everywhere drying up and literally choked with fish. Shot two black and two grey partridges and missed a hare.

Monday, 2nd Dec.—Arrived at Jacobabad and went to MacNeils, got in some supplies, pills, &c., to make good my losses at Mangrani. The old house which was built by Jacob had also suffered from the floods; the whole of the end of the upper story, in which I had been accommodated (when Sir Philip Woodhouse and Sir William Merewether made their tour in 1874) had fallen in, and the whole place, more or less, looked on the road to ruin. The mess, too, looked dingy, and officers in all sorts of costumes were being entertained. Met the Staveleys, who were staying at the big house, and dined at mess.

Tuesday, 3rd Dec.—Called on Gen. Baxter, and sent my nags to be shod for the rough road through the Bolan. Call was leaving with the Engineer Field Park by a route the authorities were anxious to know more of at this season of the year, so I elected to go on with him. He had an escort of the 59th, and at

about 2 P.M. I cantered on to overtake them. Hearing such bad accounts of the road, I left "Booby" and "Ruby" in MacNeil's care, to follow me hereafter if it should be arranged that we pass next summer in Kandahar.

This new route may be called the Burshoree one, in distinction to that by Shahpore across the desert. It was traversed by Sir Thomas Seaton at the end of May 1839, and is described by him in his book "Cadet to Colonel." His report of the route at the time deals with all the horrors of every imaginable hardship. It passed by Rojan through Burshoree, Bagh, and so to Dadur; and he gives in painful detail the sufferings from want of water and long marches, with dry wells at the end of the desert, incursions from Biluchee robbers, when supplies ran short, burning winds, and then the natural consequences quickly following, cholera, sunstroke, brain fever, madness, and a very high rate of mortality in its most shocking forms, among all ranks, the thermometer ranging to 119° Fahr. in their tents. Notwithstanding the facts depicted, the author explains that he has failed to describe in their true colours the horrors of this march.

However, we were going at a cooler season, with a certain provision of supplies and a certain quantity of water ready at the limit of the desert on the north. We turned off rather short of Rojan, passing by Mum-

mal and crossing what was left of the inundation. Here I shot a pintail (*D. acuta*) and a teal (*Q. crecca*). One of the soldiers missed his footing and fell, blaming the Amir in choice language, but admitting that such a ducking was fair soldiering. We pitched camp about three miles and a half beyond the water.

As regards the heat, stated above at 119° Fahr., I think this must be under the mark, or it must refer to what the thermometer stood during the night; for in an account by Major Bellamore of the expedition under Lieut. Jacob, in June 1839, against Beejar Khan, it is said that the thermometer in the hospital shed at Shikarpore stood generally at 130° Fahr., and that for several days it was 140° Fahr., and on one day it reached the astonishing height of 143° Fahr., the wind at midnight being like a blast from a furnace.

In such weather, Jacob, with Lieut. Cory of H.M. 17th Regt., were sent forth for the first time to proceed against the wild tribes of Eastern Biluchistan. The party, two officers and 40 men, started from Sukkur on 3rd June 1839, and although the men were never directly exposed to the sun, yet in three short marches one officer (Cory) and 15 men had been struck dead.

Again, more recently, Humphrey, in the account of his march during June and July 1872 up the Mulla Pass *vid* Gundava from Jacobabad, with rather less

than 100 rank and file to strengthen Harrison's escort at Kalat, narrates how he started on 26th June, and out of the detachment on the morning of the 29th, 40 of the men were unable to move. Whether the march would ever have been accomplished is doubtful, had it not been that, on the 1st July, a thunder-storm broke with heavy rain, which, though it covered the plain with water, and interfered with the progress of the camels, seemed to put new life into the men.

Wednesday, 4th Dec.—We made a very early start across the desert, some 26 miles, to Burshoree, to which point water had been let run by an irrigating channel from Bagh, some 36 miles above. The track was desolation itself, bare of all vegetation except here and there a bush of bastard indigo. The glare was most painful, and the mirage was ever changing and as deceptive as usual. At half a mile off the camels and mules appeared to be wading in water, the reflection being duly shown. Hills on the right, bushes on the left, and water everywhere; but for every inch of the way, tramp, tramp, with nothing to relieve the eye, and nothing to amuse one but a few sand-grouse (*P. arenarius*).

As a half-way house there is a well with just the least drop of salt water in the bottom, some fifty feet below the surface. This even the followers would not leave alone; they managed to fish some up in a leathern

bucket, and drank it greedily. We had taken as much water as we could with us, and knowing well the length of the march and the absence of water on the road, there was no delay, yet we were one and all delighted to reach Burshoree and assure ourselves that the promised water was a reality. Going as we did across its shortest part, and well provided, and during a cool month of the year, it requires but little imagination to recognise as true the fearful hardships and agony men, women, and children must have suffered in the hot season, across this fearful *put* (desert). Noor Mahommed is the head man, a Zemindar of Burshoree; there are about two hundred people, and, like the rest of the province, the village pays tribute in kind (*batai*) to the Khan of Kalat, who, it is said, receives one-third as his share.

Thursday, 5th Dec.—Marched to Noura, and thence due west to Khasim-ka-joke. The canal water in the small channels immediately after leaving Noura gave great trouble to the camels, and if the route is to be adopted all such ducts should be bridged temporarily. The guide, too, was at fault, and had never been the road when the water was out; and the result was, that when we got opposite the village, we had to go one mile down stream before we could get a ford. The impression left on one's mind by these marches was that a route might either be found more to the west, from Mummul across the plain and to the west of

Burshoree, clear of the water channels, or that we should have kept to the east more on the direct line of telegraph. This march in all was 18 miles.

Friday, 6th Dec.—We passed through cultivation, and the road chiefly ran along the tops of small banks which had been raised round fields for retaining the water. Shot a quail (*C. communis*), and pitched camp at Band, after a march of 11 miles; water in the canal close to the site.

Saturday, 7th Dec.—On to Bagh, 11 miles, a "largish" town. Bought a pony on the road from a man who had just ridden him from Mittree and was bound for Band, in all about some 30 miles. Called him "Fazl Shah" after his late owner, who said that the pony had never been cleaned, got what he could to eat, and had never had his saddle off. The result was apparent when we came to strip him, for his withers were raw and he had a great hole in his side. However, there and then, he was washed in carbolic, had his mane and tail docked, a good blanket put on, and a feed of grain, so that "Fazl Shah" was in clover at last. Bagh is very dirty, like most other Indian things. The bazaar was roofed in like the one at Shikarpore. There is also a large tomb here, the pediment being of unburnt bricks and the dome chunamed. I saw two men in the stocks; they had been in three months on a charge of trying to steal the Khan's horses, and there they would remain till they had paid a fine. This they

could not pay, and were now dependent for their raiment on charity and the *bunniah* (grain dealer).

Sunday, 8th Dec.—Across a plain the whole way to Hajee-ka-shahr, 16 miles. Met a man from Khorassan, travelling in good state with his family on camels, his guns all slung up behind the *kajjawah* (family camel-saddle). He was anxious to know what we should do with the Amir, and whether the play was worth the candle.

Monday, 9th Dec.—On to Dadur, our land of promise, where warm clothing, forage, and goodness knows what else besides, were to be had in profusion. The road by the way we went, which is called the Thieves' road, is 20½ miles; the first portion being across a level plain, then through forest jungle, when it enters a winding nullah among low hills of sandstone and clay, the heavy rains washing the hill tops into all manner of shapes, some left like large triumphal arches, and others like tables, from under which the legs are gradually dissolving. On emerging from the nullah, the hills undulate somewhat and are covered with small shingle. We then cross a plain, again turning slightly to the left, to our camp at Dadur. The town itself is nothing, and has been well described as stinking and surrounded by a fetid ditch. The 15th Hussars, advancing by the Dera Bugti route, were in before us, and, as a sample of what we were to expect, we were told that if we wanted forage for the horses, camels,

or mules, we must cut it ourselves as there was none stored. This, after a long march, was trying; but I soon picked up sufficient in the field, which Swindley had cut with his men, to satisfy my nags for the night. The troopers when cutting this field had a great battue, and killed five jackals. During this march I rode "Mourad," the colt, as "Julia" had sore withers.

Tuesday, 10th Dec.—The 15th Hussars having to march out and enter the Bolan, our party had to halt. We heard a good deal that astonished us from the officers as to the absence of all arrangement to meet any single want. I sent "Julia" on with the regiment, and the Farrier Sergeant promised to have her all right soon. The colt did not like the parting, and coolly burst his ropes and went off gaily on his own account. This Call and I both thought the climax of our ill-luck, and we both hoped so, the colt being shortly brought back none the worse for his scamper. But when we began to operate on our own behalf to meet our own wants, our feelings rose, I must say, somewhat. The Post Office, in the most helpless state of confusion, letters all over the place, on the floor, in bags evidently well out of sorts. The Telegraph, in the same room, would take any message you liked, but could give no receipts. A Political here, Biddulph, very willing to assist, and ordered stores for us from a contractor; then, of course, there was a delay because the man had no scales. They would give us *bhoosa* (rice-straw bran)

for forage, but we must manage to carry it away, as neither bags, saleetahs, nor ropes were available. Prior, of the Q.M.G.'s Department, was here, and also did as much as he could. He gave us all the orders to read. These certainly were splendid, both as regards the beast of burden and the individual, their food and clothing; but on the paper, like the orders themselves, our wants remained. At last we got a field of karbee to cut for ourselves, and returned to camp, doubting very much whether we should get off the next day up the Bolan.

Wednesday, 11th Dec.—In comes the Heavy Battery which shows Call that if he is to get off with his park to-day, he must hasten his plans. We visited the Commissariat; stores were just coming in, and by good luck I was able to buy two grey blankets (such as are served to the soldier) at Rs. 3.2.0 each, *on payment*. These blankets, by the way, look nice, but still they are not worth the money, and I doubt if they are as warm as a country *kamal* (blanket). Payment was made, but as for change, oh! no, Commissariat had none. There was also a tendency on the part of the officials to stick by some of the things so as to create a store, but this is evidently wrong when wants are not supplied. Talking of this, the 15th Hussars cleared out eight hundred camel-cloths; this was inconvenient for us, yet the want of the 15th Hussars had been met, which justifies the issue.

The orders left at Dadur for our guidance I have

referred to as splendid. These, by the way, were handed to us on several pieces of paper and disconnected; they desired, or rather laid down, that all followers were to be clothed—admitted, but where the clothing? that all camels were to be protected by a *jhool* (clothing)—good again, but where the *jhools?* that so many days' provisions were to be carried through the pass—excellent, but where the rations or forage? that all camps on being abandoned were to be thoroughly cleaned—a most natural precaution, but where was the conservancy staff? while the detailed instructions for the route through the pass itself were meagre to a degree. If this state of things existed on the 11th Dec., what may it not have been a month before? Hardly worse, but still bad enough to ensure something being done by this time. Does it still continue? Perhaps so. And will it be remedied?

But of all the evils which beset the fair progress of the Expedition, there is nothing to my mind so disgraceful as the breach of faith committed with the camel-men. Whether wittingly or not, every man with his camels was given to understand that when he left Sukkur, he was to go to Dadur, and no further, and that at that point the transport would be taken up with hill-camels; but although I believe the Politicals had promised hill-camels at Dadur, none were forthcoming. All sorts of manœuvres, persuasions, and promises had to be resorted to, to get the camel-

men to agree to go on with their camels into a pass and up to lands of which they daily received adverse accounts from the *kafilas* (caravans), on their way down to the Indus with their yearly produce for sale. Now we all know that a native will stand by the *Sirkar* (Government) because he believes its word, but here at the outset was a distinct breach of faith. Perished with the cold and no clothing to be had, a certainty that many of their beasts would die, and a great doubt as to compensation ever being paid, and above all, the men themselves going into a country they knew nothing of beyond the fact that it was peopled by cut-throats and robbers.

As far as Call was personally concerned, having to carry forage for his animals, some 120 camels and 200 mules, besides rations for his servants and drivers, it was necessary that he should obtain extra transport; 20 more camels were promised, and these, as his final arrangements were being perfected, were deliberately handed over to A.-B., R.H.A. Remonstrance was in vain, so there was nothing for it but to reduce his equipment, and some twenty-five loads of Jones' gabion bands were left behind, to follow as opportunity offered. All these drawbacks were a waste of time, and it was not till 3 P.M. that I went on with Call's mules towards the Bolan, while he himself remained behind to load up and bring on the camels. No guides were available, so we had to follow a track

and chance it. But can anyone conceive a more deplorable state of things, and this, too, especially at a point 150 miles from Sukkur, a base on the Indus, and at the entrance to a pass which led roughly for another 100 miles to the desert further ahead at Quetta.

As regards our communications with the rear, we have heard the most distressing accounts of the Dera Bugti route, and of the great hardships endured by all, both man and beast; others have also spoken of the difficulties of the Shahpur-Phulagee route across the desert, with water in wells limited in quantity, which stunk again, and although the route by which we came across the desert, *vid* Burshoree, was fair and not extraordinarily difficult, yet there are the old records to show that any march of troops, in any direction, across this plain of Kachhi would be fatal during the hot months of the year.

So that where are we, and by what route and at what period of the year, to get out again? Now I do not hesitate to say that so soon as the inundation floods had subsided, the plan of the campaign being fixed, and the fact that the advance on Kandahar by the direct route through the Bolan was established, Government should unhesitatingly, in face of every obstacle, have laid a line of railway, at least to Dadur; and before two months had elapsed, the wisdom of such a step would have been proved. The inundation

floods, if you will look at the map, mean an overflow of the Indus, over a low-lying tract between Kusmore and the Munchur Lake, following the line of frontier nearly, and inwards for a width of 25 miles, and altogether some 200 miles long. The Kusmore Bund, some 40 miles long, was made to keep out this overflow, but it suffices to say it does not fulfil its purpose. This inundation is also augmented by the hill torrents, Lehri, Nahri, Bolan, and Moolah, &c., and these combined form a serious obstacle to the construction of any permanent line.

As a commercial undertaking it can offer no prospects, inasmuch as the exports from Kalat are confined to certain months in the year, and then even do not exceed more than 15 tons per diem.

The construction of a line must, then, depend on its military importance, and three routes have been recommended :—

The first from Sukkur or Shikarpore north, through Garhi Hassan and Huda, across the Shum plain, skirting the hills through Lehri to Dadur, 180 miles.

The second a direct line from Sukkur through Jacobabad to Dadur, 160 miles or less.

And the third from Sehwan through Gundava to Dadur, 270 miles.

And thence on up the pass as far as practicable in a direction common to all three routes.

Of the first, there is an objection in its greater

length over the direct line, and moreover it crosses the whole of the hill drainage and would, from its very position, be open to attack and destruction from the marauding bands in the Mari Bugti hills. It would also still have to cross the inundation floods.

Of the direct line, the second, there is a saving in length, and while still having to cross the inundation, it would run parallel to the hill torrents.

Of the Sehwan or third line there is an objection in its greater length, but it would skirt the floods and escape them.

Of the three, the direct line seems the most appropriate; it would connect the towns of Shirkarpore and Jacobabad with Sukkur, and have the advantage of an embankment ready to hand with but slight alterations for one-third of its length.

It would seem also natural that some of the *kafila* (trade) routes through the higher lands or hills to the north of Kachhi should be made good, so that, at all events, men could be marched at any season, in moderate comfort, till they were close to some spot where the railway could be used (Mooltan). There is such a road, I believe, leading from Quetta and known as the Tull Chotiali route, but which has been closed for years by the malpractices of the tribes bordering it; but the time has come, with our troops in advance, when these Pathans, whether Dumars, Kakars, or Lunis, should be brought to their senses, and no

longer permitted to follow the idiosyncracies of childish wilfulness. However, there is always one satisfaction, that whatever time may be wasted and opportunity neglected at first, the deficiencies are made good in the end, and the matter somehow rights itself.

My new riding-camel turned up to-day; Biluch himself being rather done up, and, to my disgust, the camel lame. It turned out that Biluch could not satisfy himself of the excellence of the new camel till the seventh day, and according to his own account he came very slowly on the road; but if he did not leave Sukkur till the seventh, he must have been only four days on the road, doing nearly forty miles a day for four days. The animal's feet were completely blistered, and no wonder; so I left him and Biluch to follow me, Biddulph promising to look after them in the meanwhile.

CHAPTER II.

The Lower Bolan. — Kundilani. — Kirta. — Bibinani. — Ab-i-gum. — Mach. — Dozdan. — Darwaza. — Sir-i-ab. — Prices. — Quetta. — Baluchistan. — Kushlak. — Syud Yaroo. — Haikalzai. — Lora Abdoola Kila. — Head-quarters. — Gulistan Karez. — The Gwaja Pass. — Gundawani. — Spintaza. — Pioneer Column. — Advance. — Gwaja. — System of transport. — Local purchases. — Service uniform.

Our road up the Bolan was a mere track, winding about, crossing and recrossing the stream. I rode along with Abadie, and having nearly pitched head-first into 12 feet of water, and then, running up against a dead bank, we lost our way, and had to wait till the moon rose before we could go ahead. We got to Kundilani, 11 miles, at 9 P.M.; A.-B. (Marshall) R.H.A., came in after dark. Call, with his camels, did not get in till 4 in the morning, and the relief of getting out of Dadur was the only satisfaction left to him.

In my uncle's report, in 1841, on Baluchistan and

frontier matters generally, he calls this place Kohundilan, saying that it is the best ground to halt at, and that a tree marks the spot—here it is, not much to look at,—standing beside the watch-tower, and evidently not having grown much in the thirty-seven years which have elapsed since the report was written.

Thursday, 12th Dec.—On to Kirta, 12½ miles; the pass varying in width and one mass of shingle, the sides of the ravines being pebble conglomerate. At Kundye there is a favourite spot for robberies, as the pass is narrow, and numerous deep holes and caves afford easy means of escape. At Kirta we found a small fort, also a *bunniah* (dealer) who sold ghee, and a store with wood and *karbee* (green fodder). Call and I slept in an open stable, and found the warmth more than we expected after living in tents. The water at Kirta is obtained from small irrigating channels carried off from the main stream at Bibinani above. The gradient from Dadur to Kirta varies from 1 in 390 to 1 in 145. Kirta village is very small, and to the north of it, some 12 or 13 miles, is supposed to be the stronghold of one of the Murree tribes of robbers.

Friday, 13th Dec.—On to Bibinani, 9 miles; the road passes the Kirta plain, which is very large and open. A strong wind blew all day from the N.W., for the purpose chiefly of carrying swarms of locusts on their way. There was the head of a Gud (*O. cycloceros*) on the watch-tower, a female, the male being called Khára.

A very high wind; and Rover was much disturbed by the barking of the hyænas throughout the night. Wood was being collected.

Saturday, 14th Dec.—Left at 9 this morning, went N.W. for 9 miles to Ab-i-gum, where the river from above disappears; then on six miles to Much, the colouring of the clays becoming much more marked, the road very shingly. Here there is a telegraph office, and a moonshee with supplies. 2,000 maunds of wood at 1 rupee per maund, ghee 7 or 8 maunds, 1,500 maunds of grass, and 80 maunds of barley at 10 seers for 1 rupee; atta 700 maunds. Report said that one sowar (horseman) with the post had been killed near here to-day.

From Kirta to Bibinani the grade steepens and varies from 1 in 49 to 1 in 147; while from Bibinani to Much it runs from 1 in 24 to 1 in 75.

Sunday, 15th Dec.—Shot a partridge (*C. chukor*). A first-rate road could be made behind Much, upon the plateau 50 feet above the river bed, from the mouth of the Moki nullah to Sir-i-bolan, where a copious spring of beautiful water rushes out of the bank. Some of the 25th P.N.I. were pitched here, waiting for camels. Then on towards Dozdan nullah, passing through a very narrow defile termed the "zig-zags," the hills rising perpendicularly; a spot that could be easily held and defended by a few men against very heavy odds.

The road from Sir-i-bolan to Dozdan, or the Thieves' nullah, is in many places not sufficiently defined, nor is the halting-ground at Dozdan itself; and in the absence of a guide, it is hard to tell which is the main road to Quetta, and which leads to water 1¾ miles off. In fact, I sent my own horses the wrong road, and on the march took a wrong turn until shown the way by some *kafila* men.

Monday, 16*th Dec.*—Stragglers increasing; two men died during the night. Biting cold wind, and water frozen in the tent. The gradient from Mud to the head of the Bolan Pass varies from 1 in 16 to 1 in 90. On emerging from the pass we entered a plain (called the Chota Dasht) surrounded by hills, at the end of which is Darwaza, a march in all of 8 miles from the Dozdan halting-place. The well here had run dry, probably owing to the strain upon it from the return of the 15th Hussars, who had taken the wrong road towards Mustung yesterday. The wind continued, and we all felt bitterly cold. Our hands and lips became badly chapped, and the natives could not understand how their hands became gashed as if with a knife.

Tuesday, 17*th Dec.*—No water; and we were all very much put to it, the horses particularly. Thermometer outside tent 8° Fahr., and everything frozen hard, tea, sponge, ink, &c., which, of course, is an advantage, as you can carry it open with your kit without fear. Marched to Sir-i-ab, across the Dasht-i-be-

dowlut, against a cutting wind—16 miles. Near Sir-i-ab cultivation is seen, and irrigation is carried on by means of *karez*, or channels cut underground with shafts rising from them at every 30 or 40 yards. Bought some dried lucerne at Rs. 2 a maund (80 lbs.), also six loaves of bread at 3 annas a loaf, and a sheep for Rs. 3.8.0. Slept in a deserted shed, and Call and I were very comfortable. The conservancy arrangements at all these camps are sadly deficient. March 16 miles.

Wednesday, 18*th Dec.*—Marched into Quetta, 6½ miles. Called at the post-office. All letters had been sent on; why, I know not, except from the fact that I was behind. Telegraphed to Nursingpore, and then went up into the fort to see about the site where the Engineer Park was to be pitched. Mainwaring in command. Called at the Commissariat; no clothing for camels to be had, so bought four *kamals* (blankets) on my own account for them. The driver ill with dysentery, so Nickoo had to look after their grazing. Wind bitterly cold, and thermometer at 5°. One night we had it at 4°, an unusual temperature for me, and I simply could not get warm. But little to be got here, and forage for one's horses at famine prices, green lucerne dried being Rs. 3 a bullock-load of, say, some 40 lbs. Report says that Yakoob Khan has been released by the Ameer, and that he is in front of Kandahar with six regiments.

Thursday, 19th Dec.—Got some of my kit mended, bought two warm blankets, and left some of my kit with Chippindall. Camel-man very ill. Bought some things at a Parsee's shop: soup Rs. 1.8.0. a dubba, sardines (small boxes) 10 annas, candles six for a rupee; so after all he has a conscience, for he might have asked double, and we should still have had to buy. Thermometer 9°.

Quetta itself is a plain, fairly irrigated and surrounded by hills, the fort being merely a mud excrescence, having one street as its principal bazaar, and filled with ruffians of all sorts and sizes, which would satisfy to the full any stage-manager in preparing a grand melodrama of "Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves." The plain on which Quetta stands is like the others—level and surrounded by hills, on the foot-slopes of which villages of mud houses surrounded by walls are scattered about. Quetta itself has the advantage of giving two good views: the one of Takatoo, a fine high bold hill 10,500 feet high; and Chiltan, something less than 10,000. The soil generally is light and sandy and very finely pulverised, indicating that, with proper irrigation, these valleys would be highly productive. The hills are apparently chiefly of limestone of different colours; sandstone, and in some places flint layers, are clearly discernible with masses of conglomerate. The air is clear and cold to a degree beyond what I call comfort, though if there is no wind it is

most exhilarating. The prevailing winds are westerly, caused, it is said, by the air currents formed by the heat of the Kachhi plain. A few trees are seen, and then only in enclosures, mulberries chiefly; and what has struck me more than anything is the absence of all natural tree growth over these extensive plateaux.

Baluchistan, which comes under the Khan of Kalat, is about 80,000 square miles; and the government, though vested in the Khan, is not as a rule administered by him, two hereditary counsellors, the Sardars of Sarawan and Jhalawan, being associated with him; while there is another hereditary officer, the Wazir, who represents the class from whom the revenue is derived. The Sarawans, or the tribes "living above," claim on the day of battle the privilege of forming on the right of their chieftain—the Khan of Kalat—while the Jhalawans form the left, the Chief occupying in person the van of the army with his body-guards. The Jhalawans bear a red standard, the Sarawans a yellow, while the Royal Standard is green, the union of the three colours forming the national flag, which is borne at the side of the Chief by some distinguished warrior of the day. The Sarawan and Jhalawan standard-bearers are hereditary officers, and cannot be deprived of their right but by the voice of the nation, while the right to carry the national flag is retained only at the will of the Chief.

Friday, 20th Dec.—Pitman, who is to lay the line of

telegraph from Quetta onwards, breakfasted with me. Obtained supplies and rations from the Commissariat, and hired a camel-man and his son; the former receiving Rs. 15 per month, and his son Rs. 10 as my personal servant, finding their own food.

Saturday, 21st Dec.—Left with Call and our escorts for Kushlak, 11 miles; the number of camels dead on the roadside rapidly increasing. The hills of this valley are very curious, all in strata greatly contorted and with a smaller and a lower range in front of all; colours varying from light red through yellow to grey. The thermometer at 4° again. High prices for forage, which is scanty, still prevailing.

Sunday, 22nd Dec.—Kushlak to Syud Karez, 13½ miles; a long dreary march, which certainly could be improved both in alignment and condition with a little attention. The curious colouring of the small hills even more noticeable than on the day before. A detachment of the Sind Horse posted at Syud Karez; a deserter was also brought in from the front, and news that a sergeant of the 70th had been stabbed several times by a Pathan at the Lora river. The Pathan was shot next morning by six men, at six paces, with Martini-Henrys; and before being polished off, he was anxious to know if the sergeant was dead; and when informed that there was no chance of the sergeant's wounds proving fatal, the Pathan thought it was hard, as his chances of happiness would be diminished in

the next world. Thermometer 7°. Had a touch of fever and cold.

Monday, 23rd Dec.—Ten miles' march to Hai-kalzai, across a dead level plain the greater part of the way, in the valley of Pishin. It was somewhere near here that Gen. England, in advancing from Quetta, found the pass held, and had to return. The plain has villages about, and some few of the labourers came out with water-melons and eggs for sale. The grazing here is good for camels, a small bush with a yellow flower—the wild sage, with a pleasant aroma. There is a fort in the valley some little way further north, Khushdil khan ki kila, at which, and in the neighbourhood, the Politicals and Gen. Biddulph's column seized some 18,000 maunds of barley and corn, which was being collected for transport to Kandahar as payment in kind (*batai*) to the Ameer. Thermometer 12°.

Christmas Eve, Tuesday, 24th Dec.—One of the soldiers got his flute out, and it had quite an effect on the men, who had choruses and singing. We marched during the day to a small nullah beyond the Lora where there was water, and before starting I inspected the fort at Hai-kalzai, which was being constructed under the Subadar of the 2nd Baluch Regt. It is a plain mud wall with loop-holes and a ditch in front. Wood and barley collected here, which I believe is to be handed over to the Commissariat. Met

three sowars, who said their regiment, the 2nd Panjab Cavalry, was within twenty miles of Kandahar.

Christmas Day, 25th Dec.—Marched into Abdoola-kila, Gen. Stewart's head-quarters, distance 9 miles. Here Call and I had to separate, as I had to pitch in the head-quarter camp, while he, with his park, were a little on one side. Met Chapman, A.Q.M.G.; Hills, A.A.G.; Farmer, of the 60th Rifles, who is commanding the escort; Sibley, of the Commissariat; Molloy, Interpreter; St. John, Political; Tytler, Judge Advocate; and Finden, the Doctor. Rogers is here carrying on the survey, and Savage is busy with his telegraph. All dined at mess, and after dinner enjoyed hot rum and water over a huge bonfire of trees and wood, which Farmer's men had collected from the Khojak the day before. Gen. Biddulph's camp close by. The work at the Khojak, I hear, is progressing, and that three of the guns were slid down a part of it on the far side successfully during the day. Thermometer 16°.

Thursday, 26th Dec.—Started, after breakfast, for Gulistan Karez. Gen. Stewart and his staff and escort taking it quietly, while the camels were taking the camp equipage, &c. Two cavalry regiments are away on the other side of the Khwaja Amram, one in front of the Khojak, and the other in front of the Gwaja. Gen. Biddulph will go by the Khojak, and Gen. Stewart by the Gwaja as soon as his guns are up

and Sankey has made the road practicable. This last pass to the south, it is said, is in every way preferable; and the troops will, I fancy, come eventually direct to this from Quetta, and not round by Hai-kalzai as we did.

Reports from the front have come in that there is a difficulty about the water-supply at Iskankara, and I have received orders just now to proceed as soon as I can—to go forward on the road—through the Gwaja, Iskankara, Konchi, Robat, and Hauz-i-Ahmed, with a company of sappers and miners, with the object of developing the water-supply and regulating the way in which, at each camping-ground, it should be controlled during the movement of troops, and also, if necessary, to divert the line of march, and make the new route fit for the movement of artillery. So here is Abyssinia over again; and, among other things, there are two Norton's tubes in the park, and for old acquaintance sake I shall take them with me.

Friday, 27th Dec. 1878.—Left Gulistan Karez with the park and escort, the march being up a ravine of very easy ascent for 8 miles, when water is reached; the geological formation is altogether different from any we have hitherto passed, being slate, shale, and what appears to be great faults of trap. At 3 miles further Gundawani is reached, where the water rushes over a very rocky and precipitous bed on the left bank up a small ravine; great signs of cultivation on the

hill sides, and numerous small channels or ducts bringing the water from the higher levels. In many places these ducts are roughly built up of stones, and the simplest trench serves to convey the water; such courses naturally have to be made annually. Bought two Sisi partridges in the pass from a man who had netted them, for 2 annas. Rode on with Call to Spintaza, where we met Col. Sankey, Childers, Haslett, and others, Col. Nicholetts and the Biluchis, and Col. Hoggan with the 25th N.I. All have been hard at work on the pass, and I must say the result is admirable, and that it is about the easiest road I have seen, anyone being able to canter, if necessary, straight from here to Gulistan without fear of a tumble; and anyone who sees the road will not believe that there could have been obstructions of such a nature, before it was touched, as to lead to its being condemned and the Khojak accepted. The weather sensibly warmer.

Saturday, 28th Dec.—Unable to go ahead, as a company of sappers could not be spared, and as all the baggage animals had been ordered back to Gulistan for supplies. Set to work on the water here, and with some men of the 25th N.I. we have made one good tank.

Met the General and Staff at Gundawani, and I think that one and all have been most agreeably surprised at the present state of the road. Lawrence is coming through with a convoy of provisions for a

depôt at Gwaja, and Col. Sankey has had it arranged that with the force at his disposal—that is, 32nd P.N.I., 25th P.N.I., 29th Biluchis, two companies of Sappers, 59th Escort and Field Park—he is to complete and push on all engineering works, both for road and water, as he thinks best for the general advance as far as Hauz-i-Ahmed, where Gen. Palliser is with the cavalry covering the advance of this column. There is a report that Monteith, in exploring from Iskhankhara for water, was fortunate enough to come across a large lake behind a hill. When the inhabitants saw that he went his own way, and would not listen to their assurances that there was no water within 20 miles, they turned round and said if he would pay them they would show water; and sure enough they did, and of such a supply that it will be of great value. There is also a report that water in wells is plentiful three miles west of Konchi; if so, there is one difficulty settled. The plan giving Sankey power to go ahead and work his own way with the regiments for work at command is a sound one, and will settle many misunderstandings as to the position of the Commanding Engineer and his officers. The more work and responsibility we have the better, and the more credit will be our share.

At Spintaza, on the 29th December, orders were received that all camels were to be sent back for supplies to Gulistan Karez; when this order was obeyed we

were more or less helpless, and quite bargained for a halt of some days at this spot in the hills. But next day, 30th December, brought a stunner, duly communicated from head-quarters by Savage to Dickie on the Gwaja Kotul, to the effect that the head-quarters would move to Gundawani on the 31st, and that, consequently, it was necessary that our advance should leave Gwaja on the 1st. Oh ye gods and little fishes! —all we could do was to laugh—regimental and supply camels all gone back, saleetahs, ropes, and gunny bags all gone, and stranded in a pass with a limited supply of provisions. Of course messages were sent to and fro, stating what we wanted as the least possible; and a bland reply came back saying it seemed impossible to supply us with what we wanted, and that we must not only clear out, but also take seven days supplies in addition. The joke was increasing; not only were there no provisions for us to take, but we heard that the camels of the 25th N.I. had been sent back from Gulistan to Arambi Karez for other provisions. However, the order to clear out was imperative, and, like the Davenport Brothers, the trick was done; and one is inclined to remark with them, "It is very wonderful how we do it, but we do!"

However, our difficulty was solved somewhat as follows:—The General sent us forward 120 of the head-quarter equipment, 117 were promised us loading up at Gulistan for the 32nd, with a fixed clause that

nothing more could be produced from the rear. We remembered, however, that Lawrence had passed through the day before with a convoy to Gwaja of 220 camels, and these were at once demanded to be back at Spintaza by daybreak on the 31st; and when day dawned we were gladdened to see that 171 of these had arrived, and that a god-send, in the shape of another convoy of 107 camels, under Sergt. Hyne of the Commissariat, had overrun their stage in the night and come on to our camp. All these were appropriated, and by leaving some of the reserve ammunition of the 29th N.I. under a guard, we were enabled to move with a show of decency, and, at the last moment, crammed 29 loads of grain on to the camels going out. Our good luck still held to us, for on the march we met 53 camels from the Engineer Park returning, and with these we picked up the 29th ammunition and sent a few to help Col. Fellowes and his regiment, the 32nd. By the evening of the 31st we were thus enabled to send back word that the advance working column had cleared from the pass, and was at Gwaja preparing to move on by next morning. Here, however, the mortality among the beasts increased, and we were sorely put to it. Every available camel was carefully checked off; those of the 59th escort were taken, and at one time we had decided to appropriate the 200 mules of the Field Park.

There can be no doubt but that our system of trans-

port is wrong. The Commissariat or Transport Service is supposed to supply all wants; but in a campaign like the present, where a large column streams away from the base, Sukkur, for miles into strange countries like Baluchistan and Afghanistan, where the camel-men are uncertain of what will become of them, where the cold nips them, where the beasts die wholesale, I am inclined to think that certain frontier regiments could be arranged with beforehand, so that, by making all their own plans for regimental carriage and a certain number of days' supplies, the strain on the central establishment would be greatly lightened. Many will say this will never do, but personally I should be in favour of its adoption—take, for instance, the Biluchis (29th B.N.I.). When the regiment was ordered on service Government might say, You are entitled to 400 camels; what sum do you require to purchase your equipment? Rs. 50,000. What advance do you require to keep you going in supplies? Rs. 10,000. Very well, Col. Nicholetts, here are two cheques for you. Maintain your transport, for on it depends your movement to the front; and when the campaign is over, yield your account, sell your camels, debit all officers at a rate of Rs. 15 per month for every camel used for private carriage, and remember that Government holds you responsible for an efficient and economical result. Such camels would be as distinctly marked as the men themselves, and by each command-

ing officer seeing that his camels were fed and clothed as well as his own horses, the transport would be far more efficient and the mortality considerably less, and the relief to the central staff both in supervision and accounts would be appreciable in the highest degree. In the event of the camels so arranged for regimentally being required for general duties, a credit might be given to the regiment at so much per beast per day. But any general demand on a regimental establishment should only be exercised under the most pressing need; for when the camel-men are detached from the masters they recognise they lose heart, their beasts are not fed, and mortality at once increases. It is ridiculous to say that in this campaign the accounts will not be in the most hopeless confusion; for as all beasts are obtained under a contract, and advances have been made by the different regiments employing them, in many cases without the original documents under which they were engaged and paid for being forthcoming, many will naturally receive money twice over, and others will probably go without their due. All trace also will be lost of an accurate return of the beasts that die, and compensation will not be fully meted out.

I would even extend the Commissariat dealings in a great measure to regimental purchases, particularly when, as in the present case, supplies in sufficient quantities are not immediately available to an ad-

vancing column; and if they were, the Commissariat staff is not pushed forward in sufficient strength or with adequate means to purchase. Regiments, in many cases, could meet their own wants; and as soon as a detachment encamped with money in hand, a market would be established at once. Each campaign undoubtedly has its own peculiar conditions, but difficulties would be lessened if each commanding officer had the power to meet his own wants.

Here, as one party advancing, we have had most imperfect information, indifferent intercommunication, and, as far as I can learn, no officer of the Quarter-master-General's Department, and no one of the Commissariat or Transport Departments until the last few days. There is a happy-go-lucky appearance about the whole thing, and a ridiculous want of uniformity in everything. Accoutrements of one regiment don't assimilate with those of another, and, in the matter of dress, the uniform is decidedly "irregular." Take the few men of our own corps here—we all have helmets, some with spikes and some without, some with leathern chin-straps, others with brass—all with hair growing promiscuously where it will, shading off from black to white. Col. Sankey has a suit of corduroy and "Field" boots, a Paget blade with inlaid handle; I have a suit of brown cloth and brown boots with canvas tops, a cavalry sabre, and hunting spurs; Call wears a suit of brown canvas cloth, black lace boots, and black

gaiter-tops, and a regimental sword; while Childers is in khakee. The officers with the sappers, again, have helmets with wadded covers, khakee blouses, but their legs and feet are fitted with different patterns of trousers, and boots of varying colours; and Browne, whom I met yesterday at the Glo Kotul after the scrimmage, had a suit of puttoo on and a terai wide-awake hat; Savage wears his patrol jacket and red stripes with puttees bound round his legs, and St. John appears in a suit of Bedford cord. The sword-belts and fittings vary with the fancy of the owner; but there is no reason why some simple working suit should not be designed, and one serviceable set of arms, to be worn by one and all.

CHAPTER III.

Lake Lagowlee.—Poisonous shrub.—Konchai.—Water-supply.—Shah-pasand.—Hauz.—The first village.—Melmanda.—The enemy.—Cavalry scrimmage.—Afghan uniform.—Arms.—Takht-i-pul.—Deh Hajji.—Khusab.—View of Kandahar.—Kit.—Climate.—Enter Kandahar.

Wednesday, 1st January 1879.—Happy new year to all. All busy starting; Haslett and his company marching straight on Konchai to develop the water-supply, and the other company, with Barton, marching with the rest of us to Lake Lagowlee, some 11 miles from Gwaja. Col. Sankey stayed behind to see Gen. Stewart; and Call with the park had to stand fast, as his camels had been taken to get the troops off, his escort of the 59th remaining also. Our route lay over a plain covered with boulders and broken by nullahs, following, for a short distance, the Kandahar kafila road. We passed a group of four kibitkas, the first

we had seen; these are formed out of branches bent in a curve and stuck in the ground, and then the framework is covered with a thick coarse camel-hair cloth, most neatly pinned together with large thorns, and fixed to the ground by short ropes and pegs. In these domed tents, men, women, children, and animals all live together, and they suit the climate, being warm to a degree. The guide then led the column by a short cut, which was all well enough till we approached our journey's end and entered sand-drifts or dunes, along which we have skirted up to this station or camp with no signs of their ceasing. They are, apparently, drifts from the westward, and undoubtedly are rapidly extending, the several groups of hills becoming gradually swallowed up in the great glacis of sand which now encircles them. The road we took was far too heavy for the guns, and although it was 3 o'clock, I had to go out and survey a fresh line for the troops following us.

Lake Lagowlee itself is about 4½ miles due west of the ninth mile on the kafila road from Gwaja to the part of the country called Konchai. When we visited it there were two oval-shaped pools, each about 400 paces long and 80 wide, separated by a sand-ridge, leaving a narrow gut of water between the two. In one, the nearest, the depth varies from 6 inches to 2 feet, and the other had steeper sides running in depth from 2 feet to probably 10 or 15 in the middle.

The banks all round were regularly trodden in by the sheep and camels watering from its vicinity. Flocks of sand-grouse also were observed, and some few blue-rock pigeons. Riding home fast at sunset, I came across a camel in convulsions, and the sepoy told me he had just eaten of a bush which looked like bastard indigo with a small hard grain. Seven also were lying down, apparently dead, in the jungle; and before long we felt somewhat nervous as to our chance of moving next day. To give an idea of our carriage and its casualties, out of 609 camels that performed this march we found next morning 35 dead from the poisonous shrub, 8 lost on the road, and 21 sick and incapable, or say 10 per cent.

Forty-nine camels came in during the night with provisions for the Biluchis, and we went on our way rejoicing. The troops followed the new route, due east, till they struck the kafila road, and I went on with Lawrence, striking a straight line for Konchai hills. We passed over two or three sand-ridges only, and then passed on to some plains more or less broken with small hills, but no stones, and affording galloping ground the whole way till we also struck the kafila road, about 3 miles from the edge of the hills.

Thursday, 2nd Jan. 1879.—We had some little difficulty in finding the camping-ground, for as we rounded the hill the sand-drifts appeared again; but after passing over a plain for about 3 miles, we saw the sapper

camp at the foot of some hills on the left. Two of the regiments pitched in the plain by the two wells, and the 25th P.N.I. went up to the sapper camp so as to use what supply might have been stored or found in the hills themselves. The wells in the plain were about 150 feet deep, with a yield, apparently, of about 800 gallons each; they were well dug and neatly wattled and cased inside. The plan of drawing the water is to exhaust the supply and store it in a mud-tank close to the well, and from this store-tank to draw it off into troughs for the cattle; when the well fills again the process is repeated. Up in the hills the sappers were hard at work doing what they could to enlarge the clefts in the rocky gorges and increase the store, but the result was not very great. One guide led us an awful dance up one of these gorges to show us a large supply, but it turned out to be nothing but a pool some 7 feet by 5 feet with 3 feet of water in it. Moreover it was at least 2 miles from where troops could pitch, and inaccessible to all but men on foot, goats, or donkeys. Report came in later in the evening that other water in pools had been found, and I have no doubt that with a little arrangement and search, some 20,000 gallons could be secured in the twenty-four hours. All these hills must have little pools of water here and there, enough for moderate wants, but nothing in sufficient quantity for a large detachment even.

Friday, 3rd Jan.—Late last night, when writing of our movements to the General behind us, a letter came in from Browne, saying that he recommended one column, Biddulph's, moving on Gatai, and ours turning northwards to Lashkar and Fath-ulla Kila, as he could provision us more easily there from Spin Baldock; and Sankey decided that we should march on Lashkar, informing the General of the reason, and explaining that this would take our column out of the direct line on Hauz. We did not like this at all, it placed us a march more out of the way, and would prevent our being at Takht-i-pul as arranged, on the 4th. However, at about 7 miles out we cleared the sand-hills, and Hauz itself, which is distinguishable by a very peculiarly shaped hill, stood straight before us; no difficulties appeared in the way, so Sankey decided to abandon Lashkar, make for Hauz or Shahpasand, according to the original programme, and risk it.

I may here note that these names are all confusing, as far as guiding one to a particular spot in any locality. Konchai, for instance, is a range of hills and a district, and may represent any spot within an area of 10 square miles. Shahpasand, which is said to be 4 miles south of Hauz, is pronounced by many to be the same as Hauz, while Hauz itself is really a domed tank at the foot of a gorge in a district called Shahpasand. The end of our march was difficult, and

we got mixed up in a lot of nullahs, but there was nothing at this season of the year to stop any troops, and for the last mile the route lay along the bed of a nullah with high steep banks. As we marched in, other troops arrived from the north, and these turned out to be Gen. Palliser's column from Lashkar itself, with the cavalry and two guns of Marshall's battery.

Saturday, 4th Jan.—Orders were given for an early start, and the route lay past the Hauz tank, up the hill and across a saddleback or kotal into the plain beyond. This has been the sort of thing ever since we left Quetta. Plains broken by hills more or less bare and rocky, the plains being but very slightly cultivated, with very few habitations of any sort or description, the fields being confined to very narrow strips along the watercourses, while the rest of the plain supplied great quantities of bush, having a smell like wild sage, and which the camels had to feed on whether they liked it or not. On this march we passed some habitations having more the appearance of a village, a mud wall encircling it, and certain buildings of mud domed over, which, I imagine, are the grain stores.

We were passing through the Mala valley; the halt had been sounded; the horses had been taken out of the guns for watering, while the officers were eating whatever bread or chuppatie they had with them. All of a sudden there was a general stir, and in a few

minutes it was known that the 15th Hussars on ahead had exchanged shots with the enemy. I had the saddle changed to "Mourad," and made the best of my way to the front; the Afghans had gone clean through the Korkurra Kotal and not defended it. When Luck and his men got through and on to the plain beyond, some 300 of these ruffians formed up and charged down yelling on the squadron, both parties approaching one another as fast as they could till within about 200 yards, when the enemy fired, turned, and bolted in every direction. The ground here was all broken and rough, and after a stern chase the order was given to halt, and the men dismounted, giving a few volleys from their carbines. The baggage of the detachment was found, and one man caught. Our guns had followed the cavalry, and the infantry at first stood fast by the baggage, but the order was sent back for them to advance. The position being—about 150 sabres of the 15th Hussars and 1st Punjab Cavalry, with some of the Staff, on one side of the Korkurra Kotal; and the 2 guns, the infantry, and baggage, on the other, in the Mala valley, 2 miles at first probably intervening; but the cavalry were all on the move forward, and the distance separating us from the main body rapidly increased.

The enemy's horsemen were seen on the hills ahead, and then disappeared from view; the whole character of the plain changed; rolling downs or hills covered

with stones, like those encircling Nagpore, took the place of the ordinary smooth plain, and as the enemy popped over the ridges into the valleys beyond, the cavalry in pursuit were doing much the same thing in rear. Walk! Trot! Halt!—the scouts were all out, and it seemed useless pursuing these phantoms, more especially as guns had been heard in the hills, which was taken as showing that Col. Kennedy was being resisted in his passage at the Ghlo Kotul. A turn to the right was then decided on, direct to the Ghlo Kotul, then came Walk! Trot! Draw swords! and the pace increased to a smart canter, the ground being still very stony and undulating. There was need for speed, for a lot of horsemen could be distinguished ahead, issuing from this gorge and trending off to our left behind other hills.

We must have gone 3 miles at a pretty stiff pace, and the horses were getting blown, when in front of us, and a little to the right, came some 200 horsemen, which were at once pronounced to be of the enemy's cavalry; they seemed to hesitate and then move on, until whatever hesitation they may have had seemed to vanish, for they fired and then galloped off. Luck and his men soon got mixed up with them; but at a little distance it was impossible to distinguish them from our own native cavalry, and when close they could only be known by a peculiar fur cap, like a small bear-skin with a red scollop of cloth in front over the fore-

head. Their postins were the same as those worn by the native cavalry, the carbine was slung, they wore swords and long boots, and the very horse accoutrements were in the same style as our own cavalry. The whole scene can be described, or, rather, best imagined, as a scrimmage, knots of men and single horsemen circling and pursuing in every direction, with here and there a prisoner standing beside the man who had captured him, and now and again a heap of clothes on the grass to mark the spot of some Afghan who had fulfilled his days.

Cease firing! and Fall in! soon sounded, the runaway horses were caught, and we were just thinking of moving campwards, when of a sudden, out of the same gorge, issued a mass of horsemen, who gradually formed up. The column grew, and seemed so dense that we all felt the real tussle was about to begin; doubts arose as to who these horsemen could be; bugle-calls were sounded to get a reply or recognition, but the fresh column stood fast, and at length it was suggested that a volley would have a good effect, the order was actually given to dismount and fire (in fact, two of the native cavalry sowars did fire), when one or two of the horsemen were recognised as English officers.

Another mistake fortunately remedied, and explanations soon followed. The party proved to be Kennedy's cavalry, who, with two of the guns of A–B., R.H.A.,

had been driving the Afghans over the Kotul into our face.

Some of the Afghans had died hard, and from the nature of their clothing and head-dress it was difficult to get at them satisfactorily, or make any impression with the sword. The head-piece is of dyed sheepskin, with the wool outside, covering a large felt skull-cap, and the amount of clothes they had on showed that the climate was severe. The Afghans were fine fellows and showed the utmost contempt for death; and considering the circumstances under which they serve, with short pay and promises, and the hopeless task they are undertaking, their pluck is to be admired. The carbine is a percussion muzzle-loader, similar to ours, with a native stamp upon the locks; their ammunition was about 0·475, but too small for the bore, with four drachms of native powder in a paper cartridge. Their swords were also of native manufacture and as sharp as steel should be.

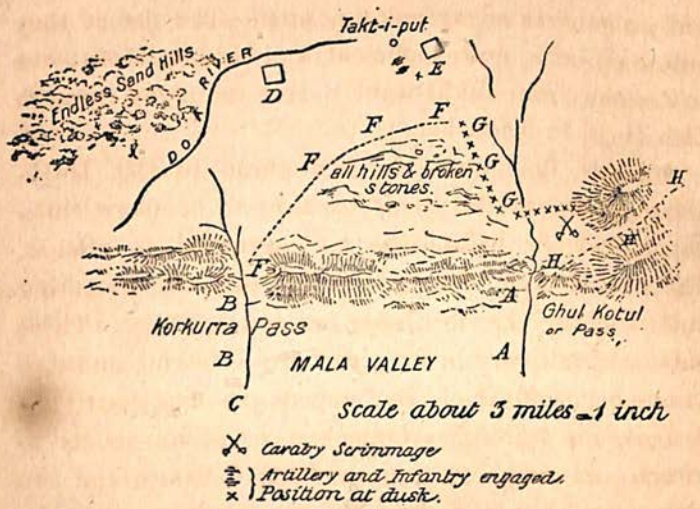
The curious mistakes during the day are worth noting, for they were made by one and all: in the first place the Afghans themselves, on issuing from the Ghlo Kotul, saw the 15th Hussars and Punjab Cavalry in front of them and at first set them down for their own cavalry coming on from Kandahar; then the 15th K.H. took Kennedy's men for the enemy; and instances could be given in which individuals nearly suffered for their want of knowledge of the men in

whose vicinity they remained. One man of the 15th was out as a scout, and actually, for a time, did left flanker to a party of the enemy; and in the evening Gen. Palliser, Sankey, and myself at first thought we had run on the main body of the enemy when we were close to our own men. Towards sundown the General, Sankey, and myself, with six 15th troopers, made for the camp, not knowing quite where it was, and after going up and down hills and ravines, we came to a village and asked the way. While our horses were drinking, some mounted scouts appeared on the hills above, then more and more, till we prudently jogged off at a trot. As we emerged from this ravine, we came full in view of a large body of men drawn up, and at once felt we had come on the main body of the enemy. Then the guns were recognised, and we cantered along the bed of the river till we found our own people, who had come up with the baggage and the guns, assembled waiting orders to camp for the night.

Meantime the enemy got so bold as to come down the slopes overlooking the river, and the guns were sent forward to give them a shell or two, and some of the cavalry in support. The enemy opened a general fusilade, and it was very evident that their main body, some 1,200 strong, were within two miles of our front; forward went the 25th and 29th Biluchis, and file-firing continued till darkness set in. The rain began,

and a cutting wind sprang up, which soon turned into a dust-storm. The troops were withdrawn, picquets and sentries put out, all turned in as we stood, booted and spurred, and so ended the affairs of Ghul Kotul (the Thief's Pass—Ghlo being the plural) and Takht-i-pul. Lucky as ever—small detachments everywhere; Col. Kennedy, with cavalry and guns, on one side of the Ghlo Kotul in the Mala valley, driving men before him; Palliser, with his baggage and infantry, in the Mala valley, his cavalry obstructed in the Korkurra pass, and then chasing the fugitives into the plain beyond, his guns following and eventually sticking, without an adequate support, within 2 miles of the main body of the enemy; the cavalry then wheeling, go some 4 miles more to their right, attracted by the sound of firing in the next pass; and, finally, at night-fall, the General and two officers, with six troopers as an escort, nearly lose their way with a chance of being cut off from their camp, assembled in a river-bed a mile to their left. On p. 60 is a sketch.

Palliser had killed about 20 and made 4 prisoners with the cavalry; Col. Kennedy with his guns had killed about 10; and, from report afterwards, the guns and infantry must have killed and wounded about 70 during the dusk at Takht-i-pul; say, in round numbers, 100 men, with casualties on our side of 4 severely and 6 slightly wounded, showing very clearly that the fire-arms and ammunition of the Af-



A A. Kennedy's advance.
B B. Palliser's advance.
C. Palliser's baggage and infantry.
D. Palliser's camp at night in Dora river bed.
E. Main body of Afghans.
F F F. Cavalry pursuit.
G G. Cavalry, 15th Hussars and Native Cavalry, 136 sabres, turning back towards sound of guns.
H H H. Afghans issuing through the Kotul and retreating towards Deh Hajji.

ghans were not efficient. The enemy, during the 4th, had decided to come forward and reconnoitre the passes with a view of making a stand at both, little thinking we should move from Shahpasand; the result was their reconnoitring parties met ours at both places,

and no general engagement ensued. The defeat they sustained being quite sufficient, and causing their force to decamp from Takht-i-pul during the night through Deh Hajji to Kandahar.

Monday, 6th Jan.—Marched ahead to Deh Hajji, about 13 miles; the plains seeming to be more cultivated, and the habitations more grouped as villages. The domed roof of mud appears, and the irrigating cuts leading the fertilising waters increase. These cuts or canals vary in size, and are a fearful nuisance to our baggage-camels, and impede progress greatly.

Tuesday, 7th Jan.—Orders were given for us to march and pitch camp on some spot between the two rivers, Arghesan and Tarnak. Gen. Palliser to go by the northern route towards Mund-i-hissar, and Gen. Fane to go by the more southern, leading towards Khushab. This order was changed on the line of march, and both columns, with Gen. Stewart's headquarters, were told to move by one line on Khushab, where Gen. Stewart pitched camp. The two brigades under Fane and Palliser were moved still further forward across the Tarnak river, and of all the marches we have had, this beat all; the road or path was through fields under irrigation, with canal-cuts and ponds of muck everywhere. However, we jogged along, making the best of our way, camels down here, mules over there, ponies stuck in another direction; and at about 4 P.M. we crossed the last kotul, and there

lay Kandahar, 8 miles off, apparently a large city walled in with mud curtains and bastions, and environed by suburbs which extended to within a mile of where we were; the hills round about and beyond being most picturesque and characteristic, one immediately behind the city being like a large camel's hump stuck up in the air. My camels did not come in till 9 o'clock, and then my kit was wet through, one camel having died and another having fallen into one of the first nullahs on the line of march. The wind was uncommonly cold, and altogether Kandahar was not agreeable that night. However, by some chance, the sowar that I had sent back to head-quarters with the newspaper correspondent's telegrams, returned with some letters for Sankey, Childers, and myself, enclosing Christmas and New Year's cards, sweet-smelling *sachets* and good wishes, with one card which had a peculiarly reviving effect—two robins over a nest, one with a hat and one with a cap, and "Christmas comes but once a year" as a motto. So, with a hope that it would be all right to-morrow morning, we rolled ourselves up and went to sleep.

There is one thing of which we are all convinced—the further we go the less we want, and the greater the desire to pitch away anything superfluous. I see that Fraser has dealt with the subject of personal equipment, and given scales to suit different expeditions; but I am inclined to think that for every-day

life (till the things are worn out) two suits of clothes, with four sets of under-clothing, suffice; the one suit a rough working suit of Khakee cloth, the other a cloth suit of regimentals, with such cloaks or coats to wear *over* the suits as the climate demands. I manage somewhat as follows:—I wear a flannel banian and a flannel shirt, a leather waistcoat to cover the hips and back, and a Khakee cloth suit; this, as yet, is not too much for the sun in the middle of the day. When I come in I seize my kurjins (large saddle-bags carried on the camel), open one side, in which there is a banian and a shirt, pair of socks, and suit of regimentals and boots, and put them on, washing or not as the case may be, then on with a thick ulster and a pair of huge leggings of felt covered with waterproof and woollen gloves. I am then ready for dinner, according to the bill of fare. My bed is a sack of felt with waterproof sheet underneath, blankets and my ulster above me. I take off all but my banian and shirt, put on flannel trousers and a loose, soft dressing-gown, and turn in, my clothes just taken off forming the second pillow. But the cold at times was so great that I could not keep warm, and I began to arrange other wraps, when I remembered a fearful-looking machine, encased in striped flannel, which my wife had packed away, *to be worn under my coat whenever I got rheumatism*; this was an india-rubber hot-water bottle. Out it came, and I had it filled, and

into bed it went, and of all the comforts that any poor shivering devil ever had, that water-bottle excels, for not only does it warm my feet and make me *khush* (happy), but it gives me hot water ready to wash with at any moment I turn out for the march.

As the hot weather approaches, cloth for wear will have to be abandoned, and we shall have to sleep outside all our sacks and blankets; but at present we want a fairly thick suit for the day, a cloak for the morning and evening, and a set of wraps, cloaks, or mufflers for the night, the grande toilette taking place at the time your baggage arrives in camp, during afternoon or evening. A large washing-basin to act as a bath on occasion completes the kit, such basin being fitted with a light wicker-work case or lining to lift out, and when placed aside offers a handy receptacle for soap, brush, scissors, &c., towels, baccy, cap, slippers, &c. The basin, when holding the wicker case for a journey being covered with a leather cap strapped under the rim. The butler has his pony, "Fazl Shah," on which goes his bedding and another set of kurjins, one holding his own kit, and the other the kitchen. A most modest arrangement, but one that would not stand by for very long when you cannot get grub or clothing or anything from the rear, where nothing to speak of is to be obtained on the road for man or beast, and where there is nothing apparently ahead of you.

In fact, the last stage of our journey is worse than the first, the country itself being the most God-forsaken, although the Ameer persists in calling the government God-appointed. I never have seen such a country, plain after plain as void of vegetation as it is possible to be, and the mountain-ridges that break through them and bound them more and more rocky and rough, with a howling desert of sand on your left hand, leading to, and coming from, goodness only knows. The climate, though bitterly cold, is most invigorating; no aches and pains, no tiring with hard work; your hands not only chapped, but chopped in gashes, which turns one's attention to inventing a substitute for buttons; a feeling at times that, do what you will, you cannot get warm; the air so dry that, touch what you will—your hair, your coat, your horse, or anything—it crackles with electricity; an appetite at all times, and yet readily appeased; but little thirst, and a general feeling that if there is nothing, we can do very well without it. How the horses feel I cannot say, they seem all right and frisky; but the camels beat you altogether. They die by hundreds, it is true, but plenty remain, and forage for them for many stages there has been absolutely none. I believe now they are grazing somewhere 6 miles off.

I have no time to write this in any form but a diary, dotting down what strikes me when time offers, either

in the early morning or at night, by the dim flicker of a candle, muffled up to my eyes, and with thick gloves on. Here, it is true, we have left the severe cold behind, and that the weather for the time of year is most temperate; we have ice of course; our level above the sea is only 3,500 feet, but the people say we ought to have 2 feet of snow, sleet, and other little pleasantries; but if a wind by any chance rises, we all begin to shiver and our teeth to chatter as if we were crossing a snowy range. The post has just come in, and I have received letters from Simla, dated December 14th, and papers of the *Pioneer*, dated 20th, say twenty-five days in transit. The parcels *they say are coming!* and I believe it, for Nicholson yesterday received a cheese! By this time, however, it will have gone, so we must look forward steadily for the next post.

Wednesday, 8th Jan.—The troops were ordered to move through Kandahar city and camp on ground to the north-east, waiting till Gen. Stewart and Gen. Biddulph came up from Khushab and headed us. We were all drawn up by 10.30 A.M.; Gen. Stewart had arrived, and we were waiting for Gen. Biddulph. During this halt I had a pleasant little gallop of about 12 miles round through one pass to the Tarnak river, and then along its edge to the Mund-i-hissar pass, to see if a fair route could be marked for camels, so as to avoid, if possible, the irrigated lands. During

this ride I ran across Fulford, who was coming in with the 2nd Division baggage.

This Mund-i-hissar road was far better than the kafila road we followed; it avoided to a great extent the irrigated land on the east of the Kotal, and gave a much better run in to the Cabul gate over the plain to the west of the ridge than the road by which we made our triumphal entry by the Shikarpore gate from the Khushab Kotal. The fields and irrigation channels on our line are a source of great annoyance and delay. The distance itself was further than thought for, as what was generally considered to be 3 turned out to be 7 miles in a straight line.

As we approached the city the number of Afghans increased, and latterly the road was fairly lined with them, the ramparts and bastions being crowded. The entry was made by the Shikarpore gate to the south, and continued past the covered-in cross roads in the centre of the city as far as the Arg or Citadel square. Then a little parleying, and right-about turn back to the cross roads, and left turn out at the Cabul gate; the whole place was shut up, no shops open, and there was little to impress one in any way, the main streets being flanked by an open ditch, a few trees and shops, all of one story, with verandahs, projecting within some 3 or 4 feet of the ditch; the cross roads in the centre are domed in, and the dirty look about everything was quite Eastern. The baggage had to

go round the city, and altogether we had rather a rough time of it, but few of the tents appearing till 9 P.M., and dinner, for want of fire-wood, was not to be thought of. However, I got hold of the back of a fowl, and never knew that so much could be made of that part before. Both divisions pitched their camps on the north-east side, at the foot of the sloping glacis of the hills; but we were wrong altogether, there was no grazing for the camels, no forage, and we did not get our water as pure as we might, for after passing first in close proximity to a graveyard, it swept through and round the city and then came on to us.

CHAPTER IV.

Citadel.— Fortifications.— Commissariat.— Medical organization.— Regimental system.—Abyssinia.—Supplies.—Fanatics.—Fines.—Civil government.—Pay abstracts.—Post Office.—The city.—Bakery.—Cook-shop.—Smithy.—Strength of columns.—Quetta column.—Distribution.—Movement by small forces.—Component parts.—Camels.—Carriage of rations.

Thursday, 9th Jan. 1879.—We were all rather late in turning out. Dirty clothes were changed, and a general tubbing ensued; but by noon all were again busy. Some of us went over the citadel to see what there was, and what arrangements could be made for quarters, for hospitals, arsenal, engineer and commissariat store-yards. The whole place had been gutted, doors smashed in, and every little ornament had been destroyed by a rabble. The buildings were scattered about anyhow, small courtyards and large, gardens and squares, magazines and arsenal, a succession of mud walls,

low doors, underground passages, and filth and ordure of every description in the greatest profusion, large tanks of stagnant water, muddy ditch, and a stench pervading which made one sick.

As for the fortifications, the section or profile was all right (had the works been in repair), and consisted of a ditch 25 feet wide and generally 10 feet deep, with means of filling it with water at pleasure, then an outer wall 10 feet high and about 18 inches thick, then a *chemin des rondes* 18 feet wide, then a main parapet 20 feet high, average 15 feet thick in the centre, provided with a 6-foot wall on top, and an interior way of 30 feet clear; when the houses began. The material—mud built up in layers with chopped straw, which might have stood battering-guns for a length of time; in fact, some of the artillerymen doubted if any impression to speak of could have been made.

However, from the state of disrepair everything was in, the outer walls were assailable at many points by a regiment of infantry covered by two guns—I was going to say almost without scaling-ladders. The gates themselves could have easily been blown in by a single shot from a 9-pounder; and for the matter of that, a good climber could have got up the gate—some 14 feet high—and over the top, the space between the gate and the arch being open and unprotected. The street-fighting would have been serious, but the main

walls commanded the city, and each quarter, when once the walls were clear, could have been dealt with separately. The defence would, of course, depend upon the garrison and the quality of their fire-arms; but against 1,500 men, such as Mir Afsool was supposed to have, armed with carbines (percussion) and indifferent ammunition, I could see nothing to prevent four columns of infantry and eight guns taking the whole place by assault, and clearing the city from one end to the other within twelve hours. The *arg* or citadel is defended by walls of much the same profile as the city, but at the east and west the houses abut absolutely against the walls. There are also huge breaches in the citadel walls; and, moreover, the arsenal and magazine are overlooked by some of the city house-tops. A shell or two pitched into it would have blown the place to pieces, for powder was stored in such quantities and so scattered about on the ground that an explosion must have been looked on as a natural consequence.

Bisset started off to make a general report on the water-supply. Childers, Maxwell, and Jerome set at work surveying; Haslett, Barton, and Hill, with their companies of sappers, commenced knocking down partition walls, filling in débris, and executing works necessary for the different departments about to be located in the citadel. I have sent to the Editor of the "Royal Engineer Journal" plans of the city, &c.,

with sections of the walls, lately issued by the Q.M.G.'s department from surveys in 1839, the dimensions and distribution being generally correct.

Friday, 10th Jan.—The Commissariat seemed all behindhand; we can only get our rations in driblets, and the yard is 1½ miles off, and if you send a servant for your rations, you may at once bid good-bye to him for the day.

Depending on the Commissariat for a daily ration is a farce; one day you can get a little wood, another day you can get rice instead of flour, other days you can get nothing; and if barley is issued for the horses, ten to one whether the *bhoosa* (chopped straw) or dried lucerne is not withheld. If you get a month's supplies and a fortnight's for your followers, the drawback at once presents itself, how are you to carry them? The prices one has to pay are startling, and the forage of dried lucerne for one horse costs as much as Rs. 2 per day. Dried fruits and sweetmeats, water-melons and carrots are in abundance here; but this does not hold good for even the first stage out of Kandahar.

I see by the "Pioneer" that Archibald Forbes, in an article on military medical organisation, condemns the system of regimental carriage, and prefers the consolidated system. This consolidated system, it is said, exists in the home army as well as on the continent of Europe, and a deduction is drawn, that out of a personnel of 293, and carriage of 128 camels, no less

than 172 of the staff and about 60 camels could be saved by following Dr. Innes' scheme; the calculation being made as for a force of 11 separate regiments and batteries. This may be all very well for a corps or regiment having a fixed number of officers and surgeons, and a certain quantity of stores, *whether the men are sick or not,* and, as far as I understand Dr. Ker Innes' scheme, it is to avoid duplicates of stores and doctors where they are not wanted, and place them in field, base, and depôt hospitals instead. I am quite sure Dr. Innes knows what he is writing about, but I still think that, with certain frontier regiments invading countries like Baluchistan and Afghanistan, the regimental system, as I have said somewhere before, is the best and cheapest, and for the matter of that, to a certain extent, for the Commissariat also; the only conditions being that the commanding officer is responsible for the maintenance of his transport, and that all purchases for man or beast are made by a regimental officer on the responsibility of the commanding officer.

Many of the soldiers in these frontier regiments are from the bordering country, and purchases in this way could be made and whole regiments fed while the Commissariat stood thinking about it. By the Commissariat I mean the whole Department—thinking of the prices they are to pay, what they will issue it for to the troops, the amount they want forward, how much

is coming up, and who is to make the purchase. In some cases regiments have been ahead of the Commissariat, and the result is that seven days' supplies have had to be taken on at a time, carriage and followers necessarily increased, and much that the country was prepared to deliver up in retail has been lost to the troops in advance.

In Abyssinia it was quite the other way; we had to depend on the Commissariat and not the country, all stores being brought across the sea. These were daily sent forward from one point, Zoulla, the base; the transport, it is true, broke down, and the supplies could not come on, but the grand crash was staved off, till the Dalanta plateau, within 14 miles of Magdala, was reached. The supplies for Abyssinia had been collected at home first, and the success of the movement depended on the transport; this, fortunately, held together till just at the end, and the army had accomplished its purpose. In this expedition adequate supplies have not been collected at Sukkur, or at the large towns *en route;* we are, to a very great extent, dependent on the country, and, unfortunately, many of the regiments have been from time to time ahead of the purchasers. In fact, the rapid advance has thrown our machinery out of gear, and the remedy would be to revert at once to a regimental system of purchase or bazaar. Camels and ponies could also have been bought in driblets to fill up vacancies.

It is said that the Commissariat has only four days' supplies for Europeans and seven days' for Natives, which certainly is nothing very great, remembering that there are only some 8,000 fighting men at Kandahar out of the 12,000 or 13,000 which form what is known as the Quetta Army.

As St. John was riding in the city to-day a fanatic fired a pistol right in his face, but, luckily, without any evil result; the Nawab Gholam Hussain rendered his assistance at once, and the man was secured by some of the soldiers who were about. Very much at the same time Lieut. Willis of E–4, R.A., while standing at a shop, was stabbed over the right nipple by another fanatic, who at once ran a tilt through the crowd, wounding three more of the soldiers, when he was cut down by Hervey of the 1st Punjab Cavalry and a Duffedar. There is no doubt there are lots more of these bloodthirsty ruffians about in the city and in the surrounding villages, and the sooner the Politicals make every one of them give an account of himself the better. Such catastrophes cannot, however, be avoided in the East, and single instances may be expected at any place and at any moment. These fanatics may or may not have belonged to the Ameer's army, for some regiments had been disbanded when the Mir Afsul fled towards Herat. Jerome, when out surveying, was more than once insolently hustled by men in uniform, who were squatting in the villages.

Saturday, 11th Jan.—The man who shot at St. John was hung to-day in the city from a gallows made out of scaling-ladders. He was tried by a military commission, and condemned to be hung at the place where he made his attempt. His body was afterwards carried off in a dooly and buried by our own people, and the natives have no trace of the spot; so his friends at all events cannot make a shrine of the grave. Many have said that a heavy fine should have been imposed on the city for these outrages, but I don't agree; for, in the first place, the majority in all gatherings of natives are decidedly peaceable and inoffensive; and, secondly, such a fine would have fallen on the bunniahs or merchants, who form at least one-fourth of the city population, and who themselves live in daily dread of the roguery and villainy of the Pathans. Had such a fine been levied, it should have been used as a means for disarming the neighbourhood —a certain time given and a certain rate quoted for every fire-arm produced towards liquidation of the fine.

A civil government has now been established, and the Nawab Gholam Hussain has been appointed Civil Officer or Governor. Gen. Nuttall has been given military command. St. John is left as Political, and Bisset has been appointed Garrison Engineer. The country is, of course, gradually settling down, and supplies are being produced; but it will take a con-

siderable time and some strong measures before a man can go about unarmed with safety.

Monday, 13th Jan.—All very busy trying to get some money. The pay arrangements are defective; last pay certificates and vouchers which are sent back (a month's journey) to be paid into different agencies, are returned on the merest pretext, the proverbial red tape being tied up more tightly than ever. The trouble that is caused to anyone on service by such action should be thought of. Here we all were, having had no time to even draw the abstracts, with the certainty that after three months we should get them back for alteration, if by any luck the post to and fro escaped looting. Last pay certificates and such-like are precious documents, and one is somewhat chary of regularly going up a tree in sending such papers by an uncertain post. However, we all went in freely for advances to pay servants and to re-stock. Most of us in the natural order of things being overdrawn at our agents in India, will have to pay 10 per cent. on all withdrawals until the balance against us is met.

Cornwall has come up, and has a post-office; we get six letters at a time. But I hear that there is such a block of parcels, &c. behind, that delivery will not take place till some two months hence; so my tin provisions and fur clothing will come in useful for the following winter.

Confidence is gradually being restored, and shop-

keepers are returning to the city. The appearance is busy, and would please one much if the dirt and stench could be lessened.

Call and I, having an hour to spare, trotted off on an exploration and sight-seeing generally. The streets were fairly crowded, but there was an absence of anything really characteristic of the local trade to send away as mementoes. The postin-makers were at work, the copper-smiths were hammering away and turning out ewers and salvers of grotesque shapes; but friend Cornwall would have remonstrated at such bulky things being sent back by post. We got some shoes of leather turned up at toes and trodden down at heel, green and stamped, which were rather neat; and I purchased a lot of silver coins from a money-changer, who said they were Persian and three hundred years old. I hope so. We also obtained some stamped silk handkerchiefs from Bokhara, but everything else seemed to come from Bombay or Birmingham. Fruit-sellers abounded, and bakeries and kabob shops occurred at every 100 yards.

Being rather hungry, we stopped at a good-looking bakery, with a kabob shop next door. Beyond the bakery was the flour-store, the flour being loose at the back; there were three open vats, one containing water, and the others empty and used for mixing the dough; a fourth vat contained salt and water. The dough, after preparation, is placed in an empty box in

the front shop, where the kneaders, preparers, and bakers are sitting.

There are five men at work. No. 1, with his back to the store door, has the dough on his right, which he takes out with his right hand, rolls into a ball, and weighs it against a stone weighing half a pound. No. 1 then dabs the balls on to a board at his left. No. 2, on the left of No. 1, rolls and kneads and flattens them out, finally pitching them across to No. 3 opposite, who further flattens them and ornaments them with his finger-nails and throws them to the left of No. 4 and opposite to No. 1. No. 4, who is sitting (facing in the same direction as No. 3) over the oven mouth, takes the bread or *nān* and flops it on to a wet pillow, and then, with the wet pillow in his hand, leans down and dabs the bread against the inside of the sloping roof of the oven. By the time No. 4 has dabbed on six of these breads, the first bread has been baked, and it is then very neatly hooked out with an iron hook and shovel in miniature, the hook catching the bread and the shovel loosening it from the wall; No. 4 slides the baked bread down a board to the front of the shop, where No. 5 sits and sells them either by retail, at 8 pies a-piece (1 penny), or by the lot, as quickly as they can be turned out; the lots are then carried away and hawked through the bazaar. The whole arrangement is about one of the neatest and cleanest I have ever seen in an Eastern city.

The cook-shop is next door, and we ordered some kabobs. The meat is finely mixed and minced with dumba fat, the cook sits in front of his tray of charcoal, over which this minced meat, run on to skewers, is roasting, and his man stands in front in the street fanning the flame. Behind the cook are some onions ready sliced, on his left are some spices in open earthern trays. When the kabobs are ready, the cook rings a bell, the baker is summoned, and down a baked bread comes hot from the oven. The cook takes the bread and doubles it, laying the hot kabobs inside, and deftly whips the skewers out, leaving the meat inside in the neatest way. Onions are added, a little spice and salt, and dinner is served with another ring at the bell. Six such kabobs cost an anna; so that Call and I ate and enjoyed our meal 1¼d. a head.

We also saw some horses being shod by the natives with a very close shoe and huge hob-head nails; the old hoof was first cruelly broken off with pinchers, then roughly pared with a huge sickle-knife; a likely shoe was selected, and eight nails driven, four on each side, the shoe being, to my eye, a great deal too small, and placed too far back. Oh no, the smith said; it was all right, and laughed at the shoes on my own nag as being useless on stony ground. The nails were not bent over the hoof as ours are, but neatly curled round by gentle taps from a small hammer; a rough rasp is then used, and the toe of the hoof is rapidly rounded

off till it comes fair back to the shoe. A plan of shoeing I should be sorry to adopt; but these men have been at it for centuries, and I suppose tradition is everything.

I have said before that there were only about 7,000 or 8,000 fighting men of ours effective at Kandahar when the entry was made into the city on the 8th. The papers, I see, give the total strength of the force in the field against the Afghans as follows :—

Quetta Army—Europeans. .	3,380	Total	12,590
Peshawur ,,	7,544	,,	16,364
Kurram ,,	1,816	,,	5,776
	12,740		34,730

These figures were given shortly before the outbreak of hostilities, and do not include the Bombay and Madras reserves at Sukkur and Mooltan.

As great doubt and difference of opinion existed as to the actual number of this force (Quetta army), I have been at some trouble in getting the real state from the details submitted to the Adjutant-General. It may be interesting, in the first place, to give the distribution of the Quetta army, as decided on at Kandahar, when the 1st Division (Stewart's) was to march northwards towards Kelat-i-Ghilzai; the 2nd Division (Biddulph's), westward towards Girishk; the Kandahar Garrison (Nuttall's) to stand fast; with the position of those in rear, say, on 13th of January 1879.

The distribution was as under:—

1st Division.—General Stewart.

Cavalry.—Gen. Fane; 15th Hussars, 8th B.C. (3 troops), 19th B.C.

Artillery.—Gen. Arbuthnot; A.-B., R.H.A., D.-2, G.-4, 11-11, R.A., 4 guns.

Engineers.—Col. Sankey; Engineer Field Park, 4th and 9th companies Sappers and Miners.

Infantry.—1st Brigade, Gen. Barter; 2nd-60th, 15th Sikhs (wing), 25th N.I. 2nd Brigade, Gen. Hughes; 59th (wing), 3rd Goorkhas (head-quarters and wing). Divisional; 12th Kelat-i-Ghilzais (4 companies).

2nd Division.—Gen. Biddulph.

Cavalry.—Gen. Palliser; 1st P.C. (1 troop), 2nd P.C., and 3rd Sind Horse.

Artillery.—Col. Le Mesurier; I.-1, No. 3, Mountain Battery (4 guns), and 11-11, R.A. (2 guns).

Engineers.—Lieut.-Col. Hichens; Engineer Field Park, 5th and 10th companies Sappers and Miners.

Infantry.—Gen. Lacy; 70th, 19th B.N.I. (wing), 29th Biluchis. Divisional, 32nd Pioneers.

Kandahar Garrison.—Gen. Nuttall.

Cavalry.—Major Maclean; 1st P.C. (5 troops).

Artillery.—Col. Collingwood; E.-4, R.A., 5-11 and 6-11 (heavy).

Engineers.—Capt. Bisset.

Infantry.—59th (wing), 26th B.N.I. (6 companies), 12th Kelat-i-Ghilzais (4 companies).

While among those behind were—

The two Ordnance Field Parks, No. 2 Mountain Battery at Chaman and Quetta; No. 3 Mountain Battery, 2 guns, Pishin; 13–8 and 16–8 Siege Train, with 8–11, and Engineer Siege Park Equipment between Sukkur and Dadur.

8th B.C. (2 troops), Pishin; and 1 troop, Quetta.

15th B.N.I. (4 companies, *en route*), 19th B.N.I. (wing), Quetta; 30th Jacob's Rifles, Quetta and Kelat; 1st Goorkhas (*en route*), 3rd Goorkhas (wing *en route*), 26th B.N.I. (2 companies), Chaman; 1st P.I., Pishin; with small detachments at different posts along the line. The numbers are shown in the table given on the next page.

The first thing that struck me was the small number in any one body; but those who have been on the march for the last two months will now understand and thoroughly endorse the words of Major Hough in his report on the foreign campaign (Preface, p. xix.), "We were obliged to move our small army by separate columns, and at times by small detachments," and confirm his opinion as to the "utter impracticability of a *large* invading army reaching India and the inutility of a *small* force."

The total, however, 14,025, including sick, has a singular interest at the present moment, as it agrees

	1st Division.	2nd Division.	Kandahar.	*En route* and along line.	Total.
Europeans, Effective	1,993	886	720	381	3,980
Europeans, Sick	43	4	34	172	253
Natives	2,189	2,149	1,115	3,306	8,759
„ Sick	156	104	125	348	733
Total	4,381	3,143	1,994	4,507	14,025
Public followers	4,412	1,334	1,100	*2,729	9,575
Private „	707	753	406	346	2,212
	5,119	2,087	1,506	3,075	11,787
Guns	22	12	18	12	64
Ammunition, 200 rounds per rifle, 100 per carbine, and 256 rounds per gun.					
Tents	416	274	217	329	1,036
Horses	1,564	991	456	294	3,305
Elephants	—	—	15	—	15
Bullocks	78	278	621	1,182	2,159
Ponies and Mules	509	364	26	231	1,130
Camels	3,930	2,251	1,322	*5,282	12,785

* Includes 1,000 Surwans and 3,600 camels of the Commissariat.

with the number of men reported by Rawlinson, in his article on the Afghan crisis in the December number of the "Nineteenth Century," to have been employed by Russia in her late tentative demonstration against the Afghan frontier; and further, the number in the 1st Division, 4,381, again corresponds with the force

of 4,000 reported in the same article to have started from the Caspian during the summer through the Akhal and Tekkah country to Merv. These coincidences enable one very fully to realise the difficulties of a march in Central Asia.

Analysing the table and straining the question as you will, there is only one result, viz., that for every fighting man you must have one follower and one camel. This may seem an over-estimate, but it is not so, for the followers are not in excess, and camels are known to be deficient.

The mortality amongst these beasts of burden must not be overlooked. From calculations roughly made, I do not hesitate to fix this for the last two months at 40 per cent. per month; and should any bad or severe weather occur, this percentage of deaths will increase to 50 per cent. per month and above. Such, in plain words, means that if we have 12,000 camels at work, others must be forthcoming at a rate of 1,500 a week. This deficiency cannot altogether be met locally, and India must be looked to for support, remembering at the same time that the further we go the larger will be the number to be despatched to cover the additional losses among the relief camels themselves.

Hough mentions that in the last expedition 33,000 camels died, and he states definitely that 1,300 out of 3,100 died on the march from Peshawur to Kabul, 193 miles. Bullocks and the second line of waggons might,

I think, be dispensed with, and the ammunition should be carried on camels.

To give you an idea of our wants, the force being taken at 14,000 men, the rations for Europeans *for one day* require—

5,300	Loaves, or	25	camel-loads of flour.
265	Sheep, or	25	„ „ meat.
	Rice	4	„
	Sugar	3	„
	Tea	1	„
	Salt	1	„
	Vegetables	16	„
100 gals.	Rum, or	3	„

and if wood is carried, as it has been on many marches, some 50 camels more, giving 128 total.

The rations for native soldiers and followers for *one* day require—

Flour	183	camel-loads.
Dhall	22	„
Ghee	11	„
Salt	4	„
Wood	275	„
Total	495	„

Forage also for horses at 8 lbs. gram and 8 lbs. bhoosa (chopped straw), for ponies, mules, and bul-

locks, at half of the above rates must be taken and require—

500 maunds gram, or 165 camel-loads.
500 " " bhoosa, or 200 " (owing to its bulk).

Total 365 "

The camels must also be fed and clothed, and had this been attended to from the first we might have been better off. 2 seers gram and 2 seers bhoosa is the very lowest ration, and requires—

650 maunds gram and 650 maunds of bhoosa, or, say, 450 camel-loads, and an allowance of 15 camels for the 15 elephants would complete it. So that, if we carry our rations complete for man and beast for one day with us, we want—

128	camels	for the Europeans.
495	"	Natives.
365	"	horses, ponies, mules, and bullocks.
465	"	camels and elephants.
1,453	camels in all.	

I have said my figures were taken from several returns in the Adjutant-General's possession, and the result has only been arrived at after very careful check. The figures may be accepted as generally correct, and I will now give the effective strength or

state of some of the regiments taken promiscuously from the papers.

15th Hussars (Swindley).—17 officers, 361 men, 15 sick, 393 total. 564 public and 120 private followers, 419 horses, 47 tents, 157 ponies and mules, 252 camels, 12 bullocks.

19th B. Lancers.—9 officers, 447 men, 22 sick, 478 total. 449 public, 60 private followers, 486 horses, — tents, 233 ponies and mules, 158 camels.

A.-B., R.H.A. (Macfarlane).—7 officers, 125 men, 36 sick, 168 total. 301 public, 46 private followers, 6 9-pounders, 190 horses, 19 tents, 139 camels, and 66 bullocks.

G.-4, R.A. (Campbell).—6 officers, 134 men, 22 sick, 162 total. 220 public, 20 private followers, 6 9-pounders, 16 tents, 215 camels, and 60 bullocks.

4th company Sappers and Miners (Haslett).—2 officers, 8 Europeans, total 11; 108 Natives, 4 sick, total 112; public followers, 105; private followers, 15; horses, 4; tents, 21; mules, 37; camels, 52; bullocks, 36.

2nd-60th Rifles.—21 officers, 585 men, 18 sick, 624 total. 371 public, 64 private followers, 8 horses, 69 tents, 20 mules, 318 camels, 14 bullocks.

12th Kelat-i-Ghilzais.—7 officers, 2 sick, 502 men, 106 sick, 617 total. 310 public, 29 private followers, 7 horses, 48 tents, 20 mules, 191 camels.

The above do not include the men at the depôts or,

of course, the additional recruits lately sanctioned for the native regiments; but I have taken the strength as represented by the numbers under march, and what the General could count upon if any of the above were required for any particular service at 12 hours' notice.

Tuesday, 14th Jan.—Olivier joined us yesterday from Quetta. Paid up servants and camel-men, laid in a stock of provisions and dried fruit for the road.

CHAPTER V.

Momun.—Alteration in rations.—Robat.—Village requisitions.—Akhoond Ziarat.—Shahr-i-safa.—Tirandaz.—Tut.—Pulsingi.—Kelat-i-Ghilzi.—Gun.—Inscription.—The Fort.—Reconnoitring.—The mails.—"Bhoosee."—Reported gathering.—Jezails.—The Ghilzais.—Marching back.—A Chappao.—Southern wood.—Snow.—Biluch.—Camels.—Maximum load.—Spring.—Wild fowl.—Return to Kandahar.

Wednesday, 15*th Jan.*—Willis of the Artillery died this morning from the effects of his wound. Nuttall was left at Kandahar. Gen. Biddulph marched towards Girishk with the 2nd Division, and Gen. Stewart marched to the old ruins of Momun, about 10 miles off, with the 1st Division. Sankey and Childers had invested in three camels, at Rs. 100 each, and had hired a native to lead them. Dickie of the 4th company transferred to 2nd Division in charge of the signallers.

The rations for Native troops and followers were altered to-day, giving ¾ lb. meat to the soldiers, and ½ lb. meat to the followers in lieu of ½ lb. of atta. This is a wise step, for there are plenty of sheep about, though many at this season are in lamb. The ghee ration was also reduced, for the reason that there is much fat in the sheep, and the principle of such a reduction is fair and advantageous; but it has not been maintained, inasmuch as for many days followers did not get their meat ration, and had to be content on the reduced allowance of flour and ghee. The shoe evidently begins to pinch, and the want of camel-carriage, added to the fact that we have outstripped our own convoys of provisions, is forcing itself strongly to the notice of all. The route from Kandahar to Kelat-i-Ghilzai is very fairly described by Bellew in his book at pages 207–220 and 442–445.

Thursday, 16th Jan.—Marched to Robat, some 7 miles.

The system of village requisitions is now being put in force. Bought two large felt coats for Rs. 6.8. for the syces; they are said to be waterproof, and the syces say they are very warm. At starting this morning the newly-purchased camel which brought on Childers' kit was not to be found.

Friday, 17th Jan.—Marched to Akhoond Ziarat, a biting cold wind blowing all day, and the camels have suffered; 200 are reported to have died; 65 also of

the cavalry brigade in front of us are reported dead. The place is comparatively pretty; a small town, with its mosque, overlooked and sheltered by high, scarped hills.

Saturday, 18th Jan.—Marched 12 miles to Shahr-i-safa, or the city of which there is no trace. Arrived in camp after dark, as I had had to look after a working party on the road, Haslett being at work with his company on another part of the road in front. The water all along this march is very brackish and strongly impregnated with nitre. The river Tarnak is exceedingly dirty, and its volume at this point is considerably less than at Khushab, owing, no doubt, to the numerous watercourses led from it for irrigation.

Sunday, 19th Jan.—Marched to Tirandaz, and then turned up a ravine to the west to camp, 12 miles. A brick pillar of some height set in lime is here, and marks the spot where an arrow, shot by Ahmad Shah Durani from a neighbouring hill, fell.

Monday, 20th Jan.—Marched past the village of Tut (the mill of the mulberry-tree), some 2 or 3 miles —13 miles in all—a long march for camels, as the ravines were more frequent, and much of the land was irrigated. Heard from Firebrace, in London, dated 13th December, good going; and these mails must have been delivered in Kurrachee direct, and come on by special dâk. Had a party at work on the Julaogir pass, and arrived in camp very late. The camel-thorn

is said by Bellew to be a variety of *Hedysarum*, and called by natives *Khar-i-Shutur;* the camels eat it greedily, and a large bush, thorns and all, disappears in about three mouthfuls.

Tuesday, 21st Jan.—Marched to a point short of, and nearly opposite, Pulsingi. A sowar of Olivier's shot to-day. The man had lost the nose-bag, and, on returning to find it, sat down in a nullah and made a fire; he was then apparently shot down close to the road, and some of the 60th coming by, found the body. On this march, it is said, we cross the boundary between the Durani and Ghilzai territories.

Wednesday, 22nd Jan.—Heard from Nursingpore, dated 31st December. Arrived at Kelat-i-Ghilzai, and inspected the fort with Sankey and Childers. Everything in a most filthy state, and the houses in a dilapidated condition. The walls are fairly in order.

There is a hill in the fort which acts as a cavalier and on which a gun is mounted. This gun had been lined on the road of our advance; but during the practice to fix the range its carriage had broken. It is a fine gun of good metal, probably a 12-pounder, with a shot-mark on the base ring, and another on the cascabel, probably from enfilade or ricochet.

Its dimensions are—length over all, 7 feet 9 inches; from the muzzle to base-ring, 7 feet 1½ inches; from muzzle to trunnion, 3 feet 10 inches, the trunnion being set on almost at a tangent to the bore. Bore

4·5 inches; circumference at the first reinforce, 2 feet 1 inch; and circumference at the breech, 3 feet. It bears the following inscription:—"Hawa Allah subhán aku. Waáz misu Allah wajuh he he. Aada ina baka hira," in Arabic; and below, in Persian—"Ba farmaesh Amir kabir khuld allah mulkuhu dar dar-ul-sultanieh Herat i tamam yaft Almunazim Shahrwarie aimal ustad Ibrahim Isfahani, Sun 1278," and which being translated, means—"May the Almighty Creator give victory over infidels, and conquest to the true believers. By order of the Amir Sher Nawaz Khan, the firmly-seated Government of the kingdom, this gun was cast in the kingdom of Herat, in the year of the Hegira 1278 (A.D. 1860–61) by the head teacher of smelting, Ibrahim of Ispahan."

The garrison, it is said, decamped the day before the cavalry brigade came up, and fled, westward of the road, through the Ghilzai country, where they were attacked and dispersed.

There are two curious springs of water, giving an abundant supply, rising inside the fort, below the northern face of the cavalier; its quality is said, however, not to be good, but the existence of these springs in an isolated hill formed of conglomerate and sandstone, is curious, to say the least. The fort is of a most irregular shape, with no proper flanking defence, and the masses of rock lying about offer good shelter for storming parties to form with safety. In other

directions the fort can be approached almost clear of the loop-hole fire, and we should have had no difficulty in storming the fort and carrying it by a *coup de main*, to say nothing of the artillery-fire we might have employed to breach it. There were but two guns in the fort apparently, the second one being a 3-pounder, and matchlocks would have caused us but a slight loss. The western face was very weak, and on the hills beyond this face were a series of outworks, very well executed, which, had the enemy attempted to hold, would have cost them their lives, and reduced the garrison considerably. These outworks are said to have been constructed by Azim Khan, against Sher Ali's army, when the sons of Dost Mahomed, after his death in 1863, were fighting for the kingdom. The head man, a noted robber and thief, gave himself up to Browne, but escaped the next day.

Thursday, 23rd Jan.—Halt, made arrangements for clearing and cleaning out the fort.

Friday, 24th Jan.—A subahdar of the 12th Kelat-i-Ghilzai regiment was presented in the fort to-day with the Order of India and title of Sirdar Bahadoor. He was one of the garrison of this fort in the first war, under Col. Craigie, being then the pay havildar of his regiment. He had three medals for that campaign, one for Kelat-i-Ghilzai, one for Ghuzni and Kandahar, and one for Ghuzni and Kabul; others for Central India, N.W. Frontier, Bhootan, and Maharajpore.

Provisions not readily obtainable, and a reconnoitring party was ordered off towards Mirzan, in the Arghandab valley, viz. 2 guns 11–11 R.A., 100 sabres 15th Hussars, a squadron 19th Bengal Lancers, and a detachment of Sappers.

Saturday, 25th Jan.—Childers is off surveying the fort. Haslett and Barton are with their companies at work in the fort. Jerome and Foley are sketching in the surrounding country, while Olivier is behind with Barter's brigade at Juldak. A biting wind blew all day.

Sunday, 26th Jan.—Biting cold wind in the morning. Call moved his park up into an enclosed orchard under the walls of the fort, and the sick horses were, I believe, sent into the fort for shelter. The wind was so severe that many moved their tents round; but as soon as they had done so, the wind veered and blew direct from the opposite point of the compass. Had a kitchen built, and dug out shelter-trenches for the nags. The wind dropped in the afternoon, and the weather became quite warm; but at night the wind rose again and blew in every direction. The night was warm, and many of our clothes had to be kicked off, the thermometer as high as 57° about 11 P.M.

A second reconnoitring party started east for the Arghasan valley, consisting of 2 guns 11–11 R.A., 100 sabres 15th Hussars, head-quarters and a squadron 8th B.C., 1 company 3rd Ghoorkas, and a party of

Sappers. Foley going to do the survey. The object being to see if there was no road or good connection between our valley and the one by which the Bombay column returned in 1840, leading direct south from Ghuzni to Quetta. The remainder of the 8th B.C. returned to Jaldak with Browne as Political.

Monday, 27th Jan.—Weather still variable, thermometer registering 37°. Snow fell last night on the adjacent hills, and a little in the plain.

Tuesday, 28th Jan.—Thermometer during night 27°, and a biting wind during the day. The mail is reported uncertain and unsafe; men are stopped and stripped and flogged, and some are killed. It is carried by two of the Ghilzai horsemen, nicknamed "Catch'em alive oh's!" and the inhabitants of the districts through which the post is so carried object, and consequently maltreat them. We have certainly been some six days without news, and then in came some papers, probably a "Pioneer" of the 10th January, accompanied by one of the 27th December.

Wednesday, 29th Jan.—Thermometer during the night, 25°. Reports flying about of an increased mortality among the camels. No more tobacco. Harrison of Jacob's Rifles gave me a stick of cavendish, and to make it go as far as possible, I told De Souza to buy some of the local tobacco to mix with it; this tobacco is of a good smell, and light green in colour, but it burns your mouth dreadfully. I now understand what

the soldiers mean when they say they have been smoking "Bhoosee."

Thursday, 30th Jan.—Received a letter to-day from Cecil Le M., with the 2nd Division at Girishk; he had opened it by mistake, and sent it to me; the contents were all about canals and bunds. I looked at the address, and the letter no doubt was meant for John Le M., the Superintending Engineer for Irrigation in Sind, so I sent it to him as a relic to be preserved of this expedition. Rogers and Savage started off to the hills, east of this, for survey and signalling. Olivier rejoined us and began surveying. The reconnoitring party in the Arghasan valley will probably work down south, filling in as much information as they can between the two known routes, which are clearly shown on Wilson's map, and the Arghand-ab party will work down that valley towards Kandahar. Hobday, of the Commissariat, when out foraging to-day came to a village, and was desired not to enter a particular house by the owner at the door, who represented that his wife was in the pains of labour, and truly enough there were cries enough to warrant belief in the assertion; one of the escort, however, suggested that it would be as well if H. saw for himself what was going on inside, and on his entering the doorway, the woman cast off her coverings and fled hastily from the room. Sure enough a child was found under the blankets on the floor, but it was at least a year old, and this raised a

suspicion. Search was made, and under the very spot in the house the grain was found stored. A similar excuse put off one of Gen. Fane's foraging parties, but a brawling woman or an infant well wrapped up will now be looked upon as a certain find.

Reports are current that Afghan troops are assembled at Ghuzni, the travellers saying that Daoud Shah and Wali Mahommed are both there; this is not at all improbable, for in the reporter's letter from the Kurram force, both these men are reported to be hovering about south of Kabul with their troops on the 31st of December; if so, and the weather holds up, now will be the time for them to have a try with either of the reconnoitring parties, or even with Hughes' brigade, which remains here. My camel-driver recognised Childers' camel among some employed by the A.-B., R.H.A., and after some discussion, Childers was allowed to keep it.

Browne before he left let me take two of the jezails or matchlocks, which he had collected from some of the villagers. The weapons are clumsy, with large flint locks, and each carries a rest fixed to the barrel. One of the barrels is rifled and one a smooth bore. The belts contain wooden cases for the powder charges, bullets, knives, and a flint and steel. These arms are carried by the retainers of the different chiefs, who form an irregular body, like what our Shikarries would

be in India if regularly employed. This class have to hold forts and thannahs, and receive a free grant of land in lieu of pay. The jezailchis, who are retained by the Government, and receive nominally Rs. 5 a month (paid in grain) are considered by Lumsden to be as good skirmishers in hill warfare as any in the world, and it is a current remark in the country that a good jezailchi on a hill-side will conceal himself behind his own grass sandals.

The Ghilzais are acknowledged to be the hardiest and bravest of their race, and, it is said, that they have been so harried and taxed by Shir Ali, that they had intended to migrate with all their families, some thirty thousand souls, westward, in search of a more peaceful home. With such a clan and taking in one section of the tribe (for the southern is divided against and bitterly hates the northern), it was quite possible for the English Government (their quarrel being with Shir Ali alone) to have headed these men with a few selected officers and ousted Shir Ali from his throne without employing British troops, at all events on the Quetta army line *viâ* Kandahar. Whatever intrigues Russia may have set on foot to draw the British into Afghanistan would have been completely frustrated, when troops or tribes beyond our frontier were employed by us to settle our plans. Such a course would have resulted in a Ghilzai chief becoming *de facto* ruler or Amir, and been more or less a repetition of the instalment of Shah Shuja

by the British in 1839. A mistake, no doubt, but still this Ghilzai chief might have held his own and ruled the country, as Dost Mohammed did for the twenty years preceding his death. Securing the Khyber and Kurram valleys with our own troops, we might with a garrison at Quetta have safely left the Ghilzai to rule from Kabul to Kandahar as our ally.

Sunday, 2nd Feb.—We turned our steps towards Kandahar and marched fifteen miles against a cutting wind loaded with fine dust, miserable work, and one and all more or less down in the dumps. Brigadier Hughes has been left behind at Kelat-i-Ghilzai with G.–4, R.A., head-quarters and half-battalion 59th, head-quarters and half-battalion 12th B.N.I., head-quarters and wing 19th Bengal Lancers, 9th company Sappers and Miners under Barton, with Browne as Political. The Engineer Field Park was left with Barton, and Call joined head-quarters.

The remainder of 11–11, R.A., Rogers and Olivier, with a detachment of Sappers, going off into the Arghand-ab to join the reconnoitring party in that valley and work their way surveying southward towards Kandahar.

Met Browne when we halted, and he described to me his successful "chappao" or raid from three points and embracing some twelve villages, in which he secured the men of the villages concerned in robbing our mails. The man, however, who escaped after delivering him-

84622

self up at Kelat-i-Ghilzai was not caught. I think Browne's is a hard office, he is hand and glove with the Ghilzais, and whatever influence he may have over them must wane when they see our force quietly leaving the valley and returning to Kandahar after accomplishing so little.

Monday, 3rd Feb.—Marched on to a spot short of Tirandaz; the air during the day being quite soft and like a spring day in England. I noticed to-day that the strong-smelling bush, which all have called southern wood, was throwing out green leaves and shoots, and on plucking some, I should call it nothing more nor less than the "old man" plant of our English gardens, or at all events it smells uncommonly like the old gentleman. The fields appear to be greener, and there is no doubt that with a little rain the land will look less sterile and discomforting than at present. Jerome and Childers are out on survey. The foraging party to-day discovered the bhoosa to be stored away below ground, and covered up with dung and litter heaps; another phase of the woman-and-baby dodge. There is forage in the country, and it is only natural that the villagers should wish to keep it until their spring harvest is gathered.

Tuesday, 4th Feb.—A cloudy night and patter-patter on our tents told us of snow and sleet; the morning broke very cloudy; the ground, for we were all in a ploughed field, was mucky to a degree, and at 8 A.M.

the orders were passed for a halt. Servants and wood wet through, cooking at a discount, and as miserable a plight as one could wish to be in. The weather brightened for an hour, and one can only feel thankful that till now we have been so lucky as to keep dry. The wind rose and helped to make affairs worse, and this may be only the beginning of what we expected very much earlier on our march. The Commissariat are out of wood, camels are dying off, and move we must before long if we want to get out of our trip with any chance of success. Books there are but few, and those few as soon as seen are seized on by men without a conscience. I have just secured Hough's report on the progress of the Army of the Indus, of which there is one copy in camp, and by snatches I have managed to read Lumsden's "Mission to Kandahar." Why the information in both these books has not been boiled down and circulated to officers is a mystery, and a study of these reports would have saved us many mistakes.

Wednesday, 5th Feb.—Halt. Biluch turned up to-day from Dadur, delighted at having joined us again after an absence of two months and a week. He experienced difficulty in getting forward, and he had no idea where I was beyond the fact that I was in front of him; his stories of the road are most amusing; the camel is in first-rate trim, and shows how attentive this old Shikarrie has been to his charge.

Thursday, 6th Feb.—Gen. Barter and part of the brigade to halt while the head-quarters and escort march to a place about two miles south of Tirandaz. Camels very late in coming in, though the march was easy; some had also to be sent back to bring on the baggage we had left behind. I cannot get any particulars of the loss in camels, and I doubt if the tale will ever be told. Biluch is great on the camel transport; he says the Sarkar do everything at the wrong time, and that in feeding the camels now the evil will not be mitigated, for their hearts are broken, but if at the outset we had fed and clothed them, and given them *light loads*, not a camel would have died, with even such bad grazing as there has been. I quite agree with him, and the maximum load for an expedition I have no hesitation in fixing at three maunds; many, I know, consider this absurd, but they forget that not only have you to get your stores forward, but the animal's life is to be preserved as well. The sunset this evening was magnificent, all gold, with beautiful tints on the hills around, making them almost crimson red, the aspect towards the north or east being just the reverse, all cold and watery with drifting clouds.

Friday, 7th Feb.—Black frost last night, but no wind. The reports of increased mortality among the camels continue; pitched on our old camping-ground, Shahr-i-safa.

Saturday, 8th Feb.—Left at 9 A.M., very cold and a hard frost; rode the camel and turned off up to the hills about half-way, found all the fields cultivated and well irrigated, wheat was coming up and the thorn bushes all in bloom, bearing a small pink flower like hawthorn at home, but the flower was more bell-like. Pitched at Khel Akhoond.

Sunday, 9th Feb.—Rode the camel across the hills to the Kandahar plain and then round east to Robat. Haslett with some of his men came across a tolah of thirty deer. Dined with the 15th Hussars.

Monday, 10th Feb.—Forward to Momun, but left 15th Hussars and the battery, and Haslett's company of Sappers. Rode the camel and turned off to the river; saw a lot of ducks and geese, very wild, and getting up at three hundred or four hundred yards. In going down to the stream a couple of wild duck (*A. boschas*) got up out of the bushes and flew up stream, watched them down and then rode after them, hiding behind a rock while Biluch took the camel round and above them. The old mallard was very wary, popping out in the stream to see what the camel was doing. Biluch came on very quietly grazing the camel, and at last out came the mallard and his wife, floating down with the full force of the stream; I had my gun lined on a particular point, and in about a minute bang went the right barrel, a terrible splash, and up got the mallard flying across to the left, but the left barrel

toppled him over back into the river; such a chase we had, until at last Biluch jumped into the water and secured them both.

Tuesday, 11th Feb.—Marched into Kandahar and pitched in a garden, inhabited lately, they say, by the widow of Mahomed Amin Khan, who has gone off with Mir Afsul Khan towards Herat. Went into the fort and called at the post office and received one parcel from England by the mail which arrived in Bombay on December 13th, say two months ago. The fort is wonderfully improved and a great deal more clean. Met Protheroe, who is here as an A.D.C. to the General, and heard that a gymkhana was going on in Gen. Nuttall's camp. Weather temperate.

CHAPTER VI.

Amin Khan's garden.—Chronology.—Rahm-dil Khan's garden.—Shooting.—Site for camp.

Wednesday, 12th Feb.—The rumours of a division of forces, some going back and some remaining, now confirmed. As far as we can learn, the Engineers will remain with the General, and some of the troops return direct to India by the Bolan, while others are to accompany Sandeman, and others to await Gen. Biddulph for the purpose of establishing the Tul Chotiali road. The weather here is quite temperate, the fields are under plough and being sown, the trees are all budding, and in a short time the general aspect of the place will change. The garden where we are is marked out in plots, with clover sown, and a small blue flower; some portions have spinach; there is running water all round, and the area is studded with fruit-trees. On

one side is a range of apartments and subsidiary offices, and on the east and west other apartments are available in the open buildings, the whole being enclosed in a high wall very similar to many of the serais or pleasure gardens in Upper India.

Bisset sent us over a pat of butter this morning, a most acceptable present; the bread, for a wonder, is properly cooked, and the meal passes over with a sense of comfort; good bread and butter means a good deal at all times, but it means something considerable after a fortnight's ration of stuff which is more like putty than veritable unleavened bread; the bread we have been having and the water combined will probably account for all the sickness.

As regards the rulers and succession, having read Lumsden's "Mission," and also rapidly glanced through Hough, I can give the following outline :—

It is said that Dost Mahommed had twenty brothers or more, and it is of interest to get these names and connect them with different events. Of the brothers the eldest was Mahommed Azim Khan, Governor of Cabul; who died at Cabul, 1823, shortly after defeat of the Yusufzais by Runjit Singh at Nowshera. His son was Sultan Jan.

(2.) Pir Mahommed Khan } Called Peshawary
(3.) Sultan Mahommed Khan } brothers.

(4.) Dost Mahommed Khan, born 1783, died June 1863.

(5.) Rahm-dil Khan, ex-ruler of Kandahar.

(6.) Kohundil Khan, died 1854, Kandahar.

(7.) Sirdar Pandil Khan, whose grand-daughter married Shere Ali and gave birth to Abdulla Jan.

(8.) Mihr-dil Khan.

(5, 6, 7, 8, are brothers, who shared profits of Kandahar when Fath Khan was murdered, 1818.)

(9.) Pir-dil Khan (?)

(10.) Jubbar Khan (?)

(11.) Fath Khan (?)

Yar Mahommed Khan (?)

(12.) Sher-dil Khan (?) and others.

I am uncertain about some of these, but it is near enough for our purpose.

Dost Mahommed Khan (4) is of course the principal figure, so we will trace his sons, as given by Lumsden. He had by a Bangash mother, a daughter of a Malik of the Tori village of Chilazan in Kurram :—

(1.) Sirdar Mahommed Afzal Khan, ruler of Balkh, 1850, whose son is Abdul Rahman Khan.

(2.) Mahommed Azim Khan, at Cabul 1857, the Governor of Khost, Tummut and Kurram, had five sons.

(3.) Wali Mahommed Khan, Governor of Akcha.

(4.) Faiz Mahommed Khan, Artillery, Cabul.

By a Populzai mother, daughter of Haji Rahmutullah (whose sister was one of the wives of Shah Sujah) :—

(5.) Sardar Mahommed Akbar Khan, Dost Mahommed's favourite son, and heir-apparent, died in Cabul, 1848, leaving two sons (Sardar Fath Mahommed Khan, who was appointed by Shir Ali to Kelat-i-Ghilzai, and afterwards to Kandahar in 1858, born 1833, and having a son, Mahommed Azim Khan, born 1851 or 1852; and Jallaludin Khan, Governor of Zamindowar and Girishk, born 1838).

(6) Sardar Gholam Haidar Khan, born 1823, appointed heir-apparent 1848, was at Kandahar 1856–57, went to Cabul 1858, and died before 1863.

(7.) Shir Ali Khan, Governor of Ghazni, who had two sons by a Populzai mother (Mahommed Ali Khan and Ibrahim Khan), also other sons, Yakub Khan, lately ruling at Cabul, Faiz Mahommed (who was killed by (8) Amin Khan at the battle of Kujhbak, 1865; the death of this favourite son sent Shir Ali mad for a time), and Abdulla Jan (who died a few years ago).

(8.) Mahommed Amin Khan, Governor of Kohistan; two sons.

(9.) Mahommed Sharif Khan, Governor of Mukur and Alikhel.

By a Sadozai mother:—

(10.) Ahmad Khan
(11.) Mahommed Zaman Khan } Receiving allowances at Cabul.
(12.) Mahommed Asman Khan

By a Persian mother:—

(13.) Mahommed Aslam Khan, or Lord of Bamian.

(14.) Mahommed Hasan Khan; at Cabul.

(15.) Mahommed Hussein Khan; allowance at Cabul.

(16.) Mahommed Karim Khan; residing at Cabul.

By a Hazara mother:—

(17.) Faiz-ullah Khan; residence in Cabul.

By a Ghilzai mother, sister of Mahommed Aziz Khan, Ghilzai:—

(18.) Mahommed Yusuf; receiving an allowance.

By the daughter of Nazir Khair-ullah:—

(19.)

(20.)

(21.) Mahommed Ikram Khan (?); died 1855 at Balkh, whose sons were Shahsam Khan and Shahbaz Khan.

Dost Mahommed died in 1863, Shir Ali having been chosen previously from the remainder of the sons as heir-apparent. He was not the rightful heir either by the Mahommedan law or the custom of the country.

I now give briefly a table, taken from Lumsden and Hough, showing the fortunes of the country:—

536 B.C. Afghanistan formed eastern portion of Medo-Persian empire founded by Cyrus.

330 B.C. Defeat of Darius by Alexander; Afghanistan became satrapy of Grecian monarchy.

312 B.C. Alexander's death at Babylon; the western portion of his country came under Salukide dynasty founded by Salukas Nikator.

250 B.C. Parthians, under Arbaces, displaced Salukides.

226 B.C. Parthians gave place to Sassanides.

651 A.D. Sassanides overthrown by Arabs or Saracens.

Early part of eighth century. Arabs overthrown by Sabaktagin the Tartar, who in—

975 A.D. founded Ghazni.

997 A.D. Sabaktagin succeeded by his son Mahmood Ghaznavine, who conquered Hindostan and Delhi, 1011 A.D.

1027 A.D. Mahmood died at Ghazni, leaving it the metropolis of an empire extending from the Tigris to the Ganges.

At Mahmood's death, Mohammed his son succeeded, to be deposed by his twin brother Masaud; internal feuds arose, lasting many years, and characterised the reigns of successive sovereigns of this dynasty till its final overthrow and extinction in the person of Khusro Malik, who was slain at Lahore by Mohammed, a cousin of Allahuddin the Ghoride.

1151 A.D. Suri captured.

1184 A.D. Sabaktagin dynasty overthrown by Mahmud Ghori who sacked and burnt Ghazni.

1193 A.D. The Afghans from being the subjects became the rulers, and established their dynasty at Delhi in the person of Ibrahim Loe or Lodi.

1214 A.D. Mahmood Ghori died.

1222 A.D. Afghanistan invaded by Genghis Khan.

1389 A.D. Afghanistan invaded by Tamerlane, dominions curtailed and possessed by invaders.

1515 A.D. Baber conquered Afghanistan.

1525 A.D. Afghan dynasty overthrown; Baber took Delhi, and established the Mughal or Turko-Persian dynasty in Hindostan.

1530 A.D. Baber died, and from that time the country was possessed alternately by Mughals and Persians up to—

1736 A.D. when Nadir Shah conquered Afghanistan.

1737 A.D. Nadir Shah captured Delhi and massacred people.

1747 A.D. Nadir Shah murdered at Meshed on return from India.

1747 A.D. October. Ahmad Khan, an Afghan chief of the tribe Abdal, Sudozai, an officer in Nadir's army, proclaimed king as "Ahmad Shah," Durr-i-Durran.

1761 A.D. 7th January. Battle of Paniput, fatal to the Mahratta power.

1773 A.D. Ahmad Shah died, aged fifty, and succeeded by his son Taimur, aged twenty-seven.

1793 A.D. Taimur died at Cabul and succeeded by Zaman his son.

1800 A.D. Zaman deposed and blinded by his half-brother Mahmud, who succeeded to the throne.

1803 A.D. Mahmud imprisoned by Zaman Shah's full-

brother Shah Shuja-ul-Mulk, who commenced his reign.

1809 A.D. Shah Shuja fled; rebellion led by Fath Khan, a Barakzai.

1810 A.D. Mahmud reinstated by Fath Khan, who became Wazir, while Fath Khan's brothers (? nephews) Dost Mahommed Khan was Governor of Cabul and Kohn-dil Khan was Governor of Kandahar.

1818 A.D. Fath Khan murdered by Kamran, Mahmud's son; the country became divided into independent chiefships—Mahmud being at Herat, Dost Mahommed at Cabul, and Kohn-dil Khan at Kandahar.

1820 A.D. Mahmud died, and Kamran succeeded him.

These were the three rulers at Herat, Cabul, and Kandahar in 1839, when Shah Shuja was reinstated by the British.

1841–42 A.D. Shah Shuja murdered at Cabul.

I will now continue the three kingdoms separately, first taking Herat:—

1842 A.D. Kamran was murdered by his Wazir, Yár Mahommed Khan, Alikozai.

1852 A.D. Yar Mahommed died.

1855 A.D. Syud Mahommed Khan displaced.

1855 A.D. Mahommed Yusuf Khan, Sadozai, dethroned after three months.

1855 A.D. Isakhan Badurrani called in Persian aid.

1856 A.D. Persians took Herat, leading to Persian war.

1857 A.D. 4th March. British and Persian treaty.

1857 A.D. 27th July. Persians evacuate Herat, when Sultan Ahmad Khan, Barakzai, known as Sultan Jan, Dost Mahommed's nephew, was put in.

Next at Kandahar:—

This, at the murder of Fath Khan, became independent under Kohn-dil Khan, who shared the profits with his brothers.

1854 A.D. Kohn-dil Khan died, and Dost Mahommed at Cabul annexed the province on discovering that his brother Rahm-dil Khan was intriguing to make Kandahar Persian.

1855 A.D. 30th March. Sirdar Gholam Haidar Khan (6) treating with British on part of Amir.

Kelat-i-Ghilzai rebuilt, and Gholam Haidar left in charge.

1858 A.D. 1st March. Gholam Haidar Khan leaves Kandahar to join Amir at Cabul, and Fath Mahommed Khan, the son of Mahommed Akbar Khan (5), grand-nephew of Dost Mahommed, rules.

1865 A.D. Sirdar Mir Afzal Khan, the son of Sirdar Pardil Khan, Governor, and nephew of Dost Mahommed; his daughter married Shir Ali, and gave birth to Abdulla Jan.

1879 A.D. 7th January. Mir Afzal bolted towards Herat.

1879 A.D. 9th January. Gen. Stewart's column entered Kandahar.

Now at Cabul :—

After the murder of Shah Shuja, Dost Mahommed Khan, who had surrendered to the British, was released; he returned to Cabul and restored order.

1850 A.D. Balkb annexed to Cabul, Sirdar Mahommed Afzal Khan, Dost Mahommed's eldest son, being made ruler.

1854 A.D. Kandahar annexed to Cabul.

1857 A.D. 6th January. Treaty between Amir and Commissioner, Peshawur.

1857 A.D. 13th March. Lumsden's Mission to Kandahar.

1857 A.D. 1st April. Peshawari brothers urge Dost Mahommed to wage a religious war to re-establish Mahommedan supremacy in Asia at the time of Indian Mutiny, but his son Mahommed Azim Khan (2) persuaded Dost Mahommed to do no such thing.

1858 A.D. 15th May. Lumsden's Mission returns to avoid chance of disturbance from the return of Rahmdil Khan, the ex-ruler of Kandahar, to that city on his leaving Afghanistan for Mecca.

1863 A.D. Dost Mahommed dies, and Shir Ali succeeds him.

1865 A.D. Battle of Kujhbak. Faiz Mahommed, Shir Ali's favourite son, killed.

1866 A.D. Battle of Shaikhabad; Shir Ali defeated,

and fled to Kandahar, 10th May. Afzal Khan, Dost Mahommed's son (1), ruled Afghanistan with exception of Kandahar and Herat.

1867 A.D. Lord Lawrence recognises Afzal Khan and Shir Ali as rulers of such portions of Afghanistan as happened at the time to be in their respective possession.

1867 A.D. Afzal Khan died, and Azim Khan (2), Dost Mahommed's son, recognised as Amir at Cabul by Indian Government.

1868 A.D. Shir Ali defeats Abdul Rahman and reenters his capital in September.

1869 A.D. Umballa durbar.

1876 A.D. Pelly's interviews at Peshawur.

1878 A.D. Chamberlain's Mission turned back, and despatch by British of three forces *vid* Khyber, Kurum, and Quetta.

1879 A.D. Shir Ali fled from Cabul into Turkestan, and his son Yakub rules for him.

Before going any further, there is a note in Bellew's book, page 76, which I may add. It says that the Afghans had Ghor as their stronghold till 1170 A.D., when one of the chiefs or princes succeeded in overthrowing the Ghaznivind dynasty, which was established by Sabaktagin in 997 A.D. It was during the reign of Sahabu-d-din, a Ghoride prince, and more than a century after the overthrow of the Ghazni dynasty by that of Ghor, that the provinces around Ghazni, viz. Kandahar, Kabul, Bajawur, Swat, Ash-

nagar, and Koh-i-Sulaiman, and the country as far as Bakkar and Multan, were colonised by Afghans who were for this purpose brought from Ghor with their families and flocks by order of Sahabu-d-din. The country occupied by these provinces—that is, from Bajawur on the north to Bakkar on the south, from Kandahar on the west to Abba Sin or Indus on the east—was called "Roh," which has the same meaning as "Koh," and means a mountain or highland; while its people are Rohillas, a term which is commonly applied to Afghans by the people of Hindustan.

To return, however, to the later events connected with Dost Mahommed and Shir Ali. Previous to Amir-i-Kabir Dost Mahommed, the succession was hereditary in the Sadozai branch of the Abdalli tribe of which Ahmad Shah Durrani, the first real and independent King of Afghanistan, was founder.

The fact that Dost Mahommed ruled by power and not by right, and that his nomination of Shir Ali was not according to law, may have led to all the turmoil which took place at Dost Mahommed's death. These disturbances and family quarrels are so admirably described in an article in "Blackwood" for November 1878, that I cannot do better than enter some notes I made when reading it.

Shir Ali succeeded his father as Amir in June 1863. In January 1864 Afzal Khan at Balkh and Azim Khan in Khost and Kurram were acting independently of

Cabul, and in the spring expeditions were sent against them.

In May 1864 Azim Khan fled to British territory, and Shir Ali became reconciled with Afzal Khan, whereby he was allowed to retain the government of Balkh; but Afzal's son Abdul Rahman Khan would not join in the submission but fled beyond the Oxus. Shir Ali then threw Afzal Khan into prison.

Insurrections took place. During winter of 1864–65 Amin Khan and another brother, with a nephew of Shir Ali's, were organising a revolt in Kandahar. Azim Khan, in British territory, also was stirring up the frontier tribes, and Abdul Rahman was levying a Bokhariat army for invasion.

During summer 1865 Shir Ali was fighting on every side for his throne. In June at Kujhbak he routed his two brothers and nephew who held Kandahar, but lost his favourite son Faiz Mahommed, who was pistolled by Amin Khan. The loss of this son, they say, he never got over.

As the same time Abdul Rahman started from Bokhara with his followers to release his father Afzal Khan. Balkh yielded to him, and many of Shir Ali's most trusted officers joined him. Azim Khan joined him from British territory and took command, and before Christmas they were round Cabul, gaining possession of it by end of February 1866 from Shir Ali's second son, Ibrahim Khan.

On 10th May 1866 Abdul Rahman defeated Shir Ali at Shaikhabad. Shir Ali fled to Kandahar, and Afzal Khan was released from Ghazni and seated on the throne, ruling Afghanistan with the exception of Kandahar and Herat.

Afzal Khan broke down in mind and resolution, and Azim Khan directed the policy of the country.

Azim Khan had noticed the southerly march and approach of the Russians and their crossing the Jaxartes, and overtures were made for British assistance. It would have been well to have met (it is said) then and established the Afzal Khan faction, but Lord Lawrence, whose policy was non-intervention, felt obliged, in writing to Azim Khan, to acknowledge the existing arrangements with Shir Ali and still to treat him as the ruler of that portion of Afghanistan over which he retained control, recognising, in fact, two rulers in Afghanistan, an Amir *de jure* and an Amir *de facto*.

Such a reply was resented by Afzal Khan's durbar; but a renewed application was made to India in 1866–67, when Afzal Khan was told in reply not to mix himself up with affairs beyond the Oxus.

Troubles again arose in Balkh at the end of 1866, and Azim the brother and Abdul Rahman the son then began to quarrel who should rule for Afzal in the name of the Amir.

At Herat Yakub Khan was holding on vigorously in favour of his father's, Shir Ali's, cause.

In January 1867 Afzal's forces gained a decisive victory at Kelat-i-Ghilzai, and a further appeal was made to India, and Lord Lawrence again recognised both Afzal and Shir Ali as rulers over their respective portions.

Afzal Khan died, and Azim Khan was recognised as the Amir at Cabul by the Government at Calcutta.

Abdul Rahman again fights Shir Ali in 1868; the tide of fortune turns by his son Yakub's assistance. Shir Ali gains back step by step and re-enters his capital in triumph in September 1868.

While we were doing nothing from 1863–68, Russia had been at work. After the Crimean war her enterprise was turned to Asia, and Russian outposts were gradually stretched along the Jaxartes.

By 1863 Turkestan, Chemkend, and Tashkend were in her possession, and a footing obtained in Khojend, and a firm border was found in the settled province of Khokand.

Russia about this time promised that the Jaxartes and Lake Isikol, with the town of Chemkend, should be settled as the southern line, but shortly afterwards over-ran Khokand and embroiled itself with Bokhara, turning the Khan of that district into a feudatory of Russia and annexing his territory.

In 1866 the approach of the Russians to Samarcand alarmed the Indian Government, who thought Russia would soon be on the Oxús; and as the safety of India

depended on a strong Government at Cabul, Lord Lawrence yielded up his policy; but it was not really till the arrival of Lord Mayo that our relations with Shir Ali began to be characterised by an active interest in his welfare and by a kindly feeling towards the Afghan tribes.

In 1869 the Amir came to the durbar at Umballa. Lord Mayo gave assistance in money and arms, and assured Shir Ali that he would be maintained against his rivals and in the succession of his line. At this time Azim Khan had died, and Abdul Rahman was a refugee beyond the Oxus.

The Government of India checked Shir Ali's hostile attitude to the Russian advance, and his swagger was taken occasion of by Russia to call the British Government to account; and while the British Government proposed Afghanistan as a neutral zone, Russia pushed up the Attrek to positions where she could command Merv and Meshed, and be ready to seize Herat.

In 1873 the Khivan expedition took place, and the bargain into which the Gladstone Government allowed itself to be cajoled was, in plain English, that if Russia engaged to avoid armed interference, we would be responsible that the Amir and his subjects should give her no cause of offence.

The Amir Shir Ali was now bent on passing over Yakub Khan in favour of Abdulla Jan. The Govern-

ment of India gave Shir Ali no encouragement to crush Yakub when he rebelled in 1870; and in 1871, on Lord Mayo's letters, Yakub was permitted to return to Cabul, and peace was restored.

Soon after Lord Mayo's death, Yakub Khan again fell out of favour and was kept under surveillance.

The Seistan difficulty between Persia and Afghanistan was settled and left Shir Ali free; and in 1873 Shir Ali renewed his application to Lord Northbrook for an offensive and defensive alliance. This proposal was coldly received, and a mistake was made in sending *direct* to the Wakhan chief a letter and presents in return for his kindness to the Yarkand Mission, instead of through the suzerain Shir Ali.

Lord Lytton endeavoured to revive English influence. Quetta was occupied and the Khan of Kelat secured. The death of Abdulla Jan produced a great effect on Shir Ali. His vacillation between India and Russia terminated at the Berlin Conference. He noted Gladstone's repudiation of the Turks, and the Radical outcry for their abandonment, also the strong Opposition policy in England; and Shir Ali must have considered that he would be left to his fate before the ever-advancing wave of Russian aggression.

In the end of 1876 Pelly interviewed Amir's representative at Peshawur, and offered the offensive and defensive alliance in return for British officers being allowed free access to Russian frontier. Too late; for

it was then found that Shir Ali was too fully committed to Russia to accept our terms.

Russia began to act when she saw England become the arbiter in the European quarrel, and sent the Russian envoy to Cabul—their intrigue being advanced and Amir won over by favouring Abdulla Jan while the English favoured Yakub Khan. Such was Stolietoff's Mission. Sir Neville Chamberlain's Mission and its failure followed; and Shir Ali stood out in his true colours as an enemy of the Indian Government. Followed by the despatch of our three forces *viâ* Khyber, Kurum, and Quetta.

Thursday, 13th Feb.—Gen. Primrose came to see me; had a long chat about old Bombay friends; wrote English letters. Tobacco arrived; Commissariat issued a pound to each officer for 12 annas or 1s. 6d. Bhoosa (chopped straw) run short.

Friday, 14th Feb.—Rain all last night, and a very wet St. Valentine's Day; we have had no post in for the last two days.

Saturday, 15th Feb.—Gen. Primrose left us. Rode over with Call to see Rahm-dil Khan's garden; very prettily laid out, and the greater portion occupied by vines.

Deep trenches are cut, the vines facing the north, and it is evidently intended that the grapes shall recline and ripen on the bank sloping with its face to the south; the area of the garden is about 40 acres,

the whole being enclosed with a high wall of mud. Avenues of rose-trees run down the sides, and the northern part of the garden is devoted to lucerne, barley, and a young orchard. The house is a square of two storeys with a flat roof, with two large tah-khanas underground, the centre rooms on the ground and first floor having fine views through the alcove galleries at the four sides, the centre rooms occupying the middle of a cross, and the four galleries representing the arms, the corner blocks being built in by small rooms and galleries. All the country round about was flooded for irrigation, and we had great difficulty in picking our way.

Sunday, 16*th Feb.*—Out shooting on a jheel south of the Shikarpore gate; got seven snipe and one teal. Sun very hot, and the birds wild.

Monday, 17*th Feb.*—Inspected the old cantonment buildings, which may prcbably be required for the troops in the summer; the weather is oppressively warm.

Tuesday, 18*th Feb.*—Rode out with Col. Sankey to see about the distribution of the camp; thermometer in our tents at noon 76°, in the sun 115°.

CHAPTER VII.

Equipment.—15th Hussars.—19th Bengal Lancers.—Arctic suit.—Mud walls.—Shooting.—The Argandáb.—Survey.—Revolver.—Flies.—Swallows.—Pay retrenched.—Thieves.—Snow.—Shooting.—Mid-day gun.—Camels.—Pontoons.—The Helmund.—Crossing.—Post.—Boots.—Rain.—Storm.—"Rover."—Water-supply.—Shir Ali's death.—Gold mine.—Shooting.—Wet land.

Wednesday, 19th Feb.—Went over to the escort lines, and Sewell ordered one of the men (15th Hussars) out for my inspection in marching order. The horses are merely tethered by the forefoot, and have a single heel-rope.

The head-stall of the bridle carries *the blind* when in stable, and to this, when at work, the bridoon is attached, the bit being separately fitted. The foretackle is 27 inches of rope and an 8-inch shackle, and weighs ½ lb.; it is carried on the march from the ring of the head-stall by buckling the shackle (foot-tether) to it,

and passing the loop of the rope through the strap which fastens the cloak to the wallet on the near side. Some of the saddles have no numdahs (saddle-cloths), but leather panels throughout; the saddle has broad and narrow girths and surcingle, the wallets carry a pair of high-lows and grooming-tackle, and the cloak goes in front of the wallet. The feed-bag is attached to one of the hind D's, near side, and looped through near strap to prevent the feed falling out. The cape is carried behind saddle, and two pegs with heel-rope, and two shackles with three straps all round; this cape is of little use, and a waterproof might be substituted. The carbine-bucket for Henry-Martini carbine is over the shoe-case and strapped to surcingle on the off side behind. Shoe-case on the off side behind, with strap through carbine-bucket; mess-tin over cloak on off side, under a strap. The rider has sword, haversack, water-bottle, and pouch-belt; but the pouch (20 rounds) is carried on the waist-belt. The helmet is covered with khakee; uniform—blue cloth, yellow facings, black boots, and steel spurs. The horse-blanket is carried on a tattoo, one tattoo and a jorawallah (grass-cut) being allowed for every two horses.

The pay of a private is 18 rupees; his kit is carried in a black bag, and consists of—

2 jerseys,
2 shirts,
2 pairs drawers. } 1 on and 1 off.

3 pairs socks, 1 on and 2 off.

1 pair boots, 1 pair shoes.

1 forage-cap (useless; might be a close-fitting cap with ears).

1 pair of pantaloons.

1 pair of overalls (useless; should be pantaloons).

Braces, waistcoat, serge jacket, all on; and 1 tunic off.

Towels, hold-all, and 2 suits of khakee.

His bed is just the numdah of his horse, 1 blanket sewn as a bag, 2 blankets over him.

Government carries the tent, which is of 2 pals and accommodates 22 men.

I then went over to Bruce, and he turned out one of his men in the 19th Bengal Lancers. The first thing that struck me was the head-stall and bridle; the bit and bridoon was *in addition* to the head-stall used when in stables. The horses were tethered by double head-ropes and heel-ropes, and the weight by this plan totals up to about 7 lbs. per horse more than by the plan adopted in the 15th Hussars. On the march the head-rope is carried from lower ring of head-stall to a ring in front of saddle; the wallets which formerly carried the pistol are empty, as the sowar now carries a snider carbine, the property of Government. The regimental choga (cloak) is carried over the wallet; lance-socket at each stirrup; the gram-bag (canvas top and leather bottom) is on near side behind saddle;

heel-rope is carried round the gram-bag and buckled to the second D; the horse's blanket, with two pegs, is behind the saddle; on the off side is the carbine in its bucket, and the shoe-case; single leather girth and surcingle under the seat of the saddle. In addition to the carbine, the sowar carries a curved sword and a lance. The uniform is an indigo-blue pagri (turban) round a red wadded skull-cap, a blue serge "koorta" (frock), red cummerbund, loose yellow pyjamas, and long boots, black appointments throughout and silver fittings, pouch-belt, and pouch with 20 rounds, broad waist-belt, and blue-and-white pennon to lance. Pay of a sowar, Rs. 27; and on this he finds his horse, tattoo, and everything. There is a pony and syce to every two men who share a tent; the tattoo carries the tent and all spare horse-gear, and the regiment in India requires no Government transport.

I like the plan of tethering the horse by a single fore-tackle and a single heel-rope, and shall adopt it; it will reduce my kit. On asking the Hussar troopers if the thick merino drawers were necessary, they said, Yes, for without them, having to bump in the saddle, they would soon become chafed.

My Arctic suit of sealskin turned up to-day; rather late. I was put into it and buttoned up, and found it warm to a degree. I had ordered it by telegraph from England early in November, so as to meet any cold, an officer who had been in Afghanistan having told me it

was very likely that we should have to lie about in the snow in the passes. However, I kept the gloves and the cap, and packed the rest off there and then, and got rid of it as a birthday present. A jumper coat and a huge pair of continuations being a novelty, I fancy, in the line of presents to a lady.

Thursday, 20th Feb.—The Engineers, with the 4th company Sappers and Miners, moved camp to Rahmdil Khan's garden; we are uncommonly lucky to get it.

Friday, 21st Feb.—Ordered up my horses from Jacobabad. Busy all day at work in the garden; we got over the elephants from the heavy battery to push down some of the high cross walls in the garden, but the material was so firm and the walls so high and thick, with a rough surface, that the intelligent beasts made very little impression, in fact they soon braised the skin of their foreheads, and they could not get at the wall fairly with their feet. These walls are about the stiffest things of the kind I have seen; they are built in layers about 18 inches high at a time. The material, thoroughly wetted and stamped out, is dug out from the ditch, and in some cases mixed with lime and stones; each layer is allowed to dry before the next course is laid. The city walls are built in this way, and mixed with chopped straw in addition. We have had no experience of what effect our guns would have on walls of this sort, of ordinary thickness; but

I can say that with a revolver at ten yards the bullet merely lodged in the face of the wall, and could be picked out with the nail.

Col. Sankey got a telegram to-day to say he was to return to India to take up his appointment as Secretary to Government, P.W.D. Madras. We were all very sorry for this, for he has been most energetic and busy throughout the whole of the campaign, and just at the present time he is in the thick of committees, settling all matters referring to the hutting the troops during the next summer. However, he will sooner return to habits of civilisation, good food, and a daily tub.

Saturday, 22nd Feb.—Got back my advances to the camel-men from the Transport officers, which is satisfactory for me; but whether Government will ever be able to make a satisfactory account out for themselves is another matter. Wells is going back with Major Sandeman across Peshin, and thence down by the Tull Chotiali road towards India. He has been hard at work with a lot of Ghilzai labour on the Khojak, and, as far as he has gone, has made a good job of it.

Sunday, 23rd Feb.—Went out shooting with Call and Jerome; Jerome fell head-over-heels into a hole that I had gone into last Sunday up to my neck. As Jerome, however, only had a muzzle-loader with him, he got but little else than his ducking. Shot the small jheel south of the Shikarpore gate and got six snipe,

and then on to a larger one, more to the south, and got two duck; and then on to some swampy ground, more to the east, and got six more snipe and two duck. Foley joined us to-day; he had left Barton's company, the 9th Sappers and Miners, at Kelat-i-Ghilzai to accompany the column marching back on Kandahar by the Arghasan valley, and had been engaged in survey throughout the marches.

Monday, 24th Feb.—Olivier and Rogers returned to-day; they had left us at Kelat-i-Ghilzai to march back on Kandahar with the detachment *viâ* the Arghandab. Rogers has done a great lot of work, and, considering his figure and weight, it is quite wonderful the way in which he bundles up and down hill. He reports the upper part of the Arghandab valley to be most difficult for military movements, the hills being tossed about and broken with precipitous sides to the river; the valley is open, and cultivation abounds from about 30 miles above this.

Tuesday, 25th Feb.—Breakfasted with Gen. Nuttall. He was a marked object here, for he would always wear the silver helmet of Jacob's Horse; he is off in command of the 3rd Division of the Tull Chotiali column, and if Government stick to the route, it is more than probable he will stay at Barkana, wherever it may be, in command. Barton left with the 9th Company for Mandi hissar.

Ash-Wednesday, 26th Feb.—Rain last night. Col.

Sankey left us to-day, and Childers goes with him; received "Pioneer" of the 5th. Foley's survey is capitally done, and gives the whole route from Kelat-i-Ghilzai here, except the first and the last marches. There has been some misunderstanding about the omission of these two marches; but at all events, the A.Q.M.G. with the column told him they had been done once, and need not be done again. The amount of Q.M.G.'s work that is thrown upon us is astonishing, and I endeavour to keep a record of it, first giving the sheets over to Rogers to compile in his map, and then sending them to the A.Q.M.G. for record. In some cases, if the sketch is complete, I send it straight off to the Surveyor-General in India.

Brown did a capital route survey from Quetta to Kandahar in pen and ink, and I sent it off to be photo-zincographed. The survey done by Childers and Baynes is on too large a scale, and I cannot get Rogers to give me up Olivier's work in the Arghandab; he says it is mixed up with his own, and must go to the Surveyor-General first through him. Perhaps he is right; but a series of these surveys reduced to photo-zincography would give others a very fair idea of the actual amount and area of survey work that had been done by R.E. officers in addition to field engineers' work.

Thursday, 27th Feb.—Hills lent me his Derringer pistol to-day, and "Mourad" was so frisky and kicked so high that I dropped it out of my breast-pocket. I

offered a reward to any of the escort that would find it, but went to bed very fidgetty, as I had taken the pistol on loan very much against my will.

Friday, 28th Feb.—Went out at daylight to search for the pistol, and found a lot of the 60th men searching; it was, luckily, found, and I rode at once back to head-quarters, and returned the pistol with great satisfaction. On our regular revolvers here we all wear neck-cords made of silk, the object being that, having emptied your revolver, you can drop it and take to your sword without any delay in returning the pistol to its case. News came in that Gen. Biddulph's rear-guard had been attacked at Khushki-nakud, and that Reynolds had been killed and Malcolmson wounded.

Saturday, 1st March.—Busy all day with Gaselee of the Q.M.G.'s department going round the barracks and allotting them to the different regiments and batteries. We have been pestered the last few days with swarms of flies, and we could not get rid of them; the swallows (*H. rustica*), however, are flocking in and are having a grand feast on them—these are like the English chimney swallows, and are so tame they sit upon our tent-ropes, and if the chick is up, they fly into the tent in search of their food.

Got my pay-bills back from Rawul Pindi with an intimation that my pay was cut for want of Government authority that I held a certain grade in the Public Works list. This grade is published in every list, and

the reference, which might have been settled in India in a day or two, is now deferred for six weeks at least. Why a man signing a pay-bill cannot be paid at once is a puzzle. If he err, cut him in the next month; if he continues to err, report him, he holds a commission; and besides that, we are never able to draw till the end of the month for the pay due, and it certainly takes another month before the bill is paid, Government, in fact, receiving interest on your pay for just as many days as it is withheld. The retrenchment in this case is £35, and it will not be adjusted in all probability to the Examiner's satisfaction till the middle of March. I shall be out of my money some three months and a half, with a certainty that the same deductions will be made from the bills for December, January, and February.

Sunday, 2nd March.—The sentries round the house whanged off two shots last night, and we were all out on the platform in front of the house in less than no time. It was found that the sentry in the garden saw a man creeping along, challenged him, and getting no answer, fired and missed him. He then declares that four other men jumped up near the watercourse, when he fired again, and the lot made off. The man evidently fired with a good elevation, for the bullets cleared our garden wall and pitched right in among the escort of the 60th, half a mile off. Snow fell during the night. Went out shooting with Call to

the far tank and swamp, got seven ducks and six snipe; three of the teal were winged, so I carried them home, and after dressing the wing, let the three go in our large tank in front of the house. Two, a duck and drake, are as jolly as can be; but the third is evidently moribund. Our shooting arrangements here are peculiar, as we have to go armed and with an escort. I generally ride the camel, taking the ammunition and dry clothes and tiffin with me, having my horse led behind. Call rides his horse, and we have some three or four servants besides two mounted orderlies and two sappers. On approaching the tank we take our guns and ammunition, leaving the animals in charge of the two orderlies, and commence our work, each followed by the sappers on foot. The sappers generally pick their way along the banks, while we splash about and wade in, about as safe an arrangement as could be desired with these dirty Afghans.

The shooting is difficult, as there is no shelter from the duck, and in walking after the snipe you are as likely to go in up to your middle as over your knee, the whole area of ground being under water and cut up by channels and great holes. If we could get a few beaters and make some proper screens, we could have grand drives; but the snipe are as wild as hawks, and get up 60 and 70 yards off in wisps, and rise into the air like ducks and keep high up. Brown and Sharpe came in with the 10th company Sappers and Miners.

They had been with Biddulph's column, in the 2nd Division, towards Girishk river. Brown has done a capital route survey, and also a very good one of the valley of the Helmund for some three miles beyond Girishk river. These surveys fortunately run into one another, so that a complete route survey has been done by Brown from Quetta and Kandahar and to Girishk river and then for a distance up the valley.

Monday, 3rd March.—Busy all day about the troops' accommodation. Olivier left us to go into the fort, the works there being handed over to him as his particular charge.

Tuesday, 4th March.—Bisset joined us to-day from the fort, after showing Olivier what he required to be done. Bisset was left in Kandahar as the Field Engineer when the advance was made on Kelat-i-Ghilzai and Girishk in the middle of January. The 12 o'clock gun was fired for the first time to-day, a sufficiently broad hint that we have settled in cantonments.

In the march to Kelat-i-Ghilzai 267 camels started with the head-quarter camp, and 154 died in the eight days; these were Indian camels hired from the Panjab. There were also 164 camels which had been locally purchased, and of these 6 died. I was talking to one of the Commissariat officers, and he quoted the low rate of mortality in the locally-purchased camels as an instance of their greater stamina and endurance,

but I do not agree with him. The best of them are young and fractious, and have never been properly trained; and they started fresh, while the Indian camels were in low condition from their previous heavy march. Besides, I do not believe the Commissariat could have purchased many more camels locally; and if they had, they would not have got the men to lead them. Sankey and Childers bought three rather good ones for Rs. 110 each, and hired two men to look after them; the result was that on the second march one was stolen, and *re-sold* to Government by one of the men, and the other man bolted near Kelat-i-Ghilzai.

In the former war the Army, although accompanying Shah Shuja, the king of the place, could only purchase 3,000; and all their attempts to hire the men of Surwar Khan's convoy of 5,000 failed, Surwar Khan saying he would sell the animals, but that the drivers would not go.

Wednesday, 5th March.—Read Brown's report on the bridging operations at the Helmund; very interesting, and shows that what would suit one season of the year would not suit another.

Material was originally intended for 100 yards of bridge, and this was reduced to 50 yards. Twelve pontoons and twelve chess-carts with spare stores were despatched from Roorkee as far as Mooltan by rail, the whole going in eighteen six-wheeled platform railway wagons.

This was still further reduced at Mooltan to one raft of pontoons. The pontoon raft and twelve extra chesses with plenty of spare rope were conveyed from Sukkur to the Helmund, the whole way, on the equipment-wagons, two wagons carrying the pontoons and three carts the chesses, artificers' tools, and materials. Wagons in India take six bullocks, and carts four; these, with three spare bullocks, would require twenty-seven bullocks, but forty-nine were taken for this trip.

Near Girishk, the Helmund, at the time of year, varied from 80 to 300 yards wide, and from 3 feet to 12 in depth, with a velocity of about 4½ miles an hour, the bottom being hard and gravelly, and boulders, the size of a man's head, plentiful. The flood-marks showed that, at its highest, the rise of water in August would be about 7 feet above the present level, and the width about 1 mile; a rise of 2 feet would render all the fords impassable. Below Girishk, and for about 30 miles above it, the left bank commands the right, which is more or less a plain irrigated by canals. Borstan was selected as the crossing place, there being two channels with islands between.

There not being sufficient bridge, one flying ferry was made of the pontoon raft, and another of a boat found in the village, the boat being down stream. The work commenced on the 31st January; hawsers were stretched across and anchored on each bank, sheers being erected on the right bank, running blocks were

fitted, and the raft and boat were attached. The whole operation was completed by 10 A.M., or in three hours, and the troops and baggage, with the exception of two companies Pioneers and the Mounted Battery, had crossed over by 2 P.M. Owing to the set of the stream, the boats could not be brought to the proper angle in crossing from the left to the right bank, and hauling-ropes were attached to the blocks; the pontoon raft was afterwards moved to the second stream, working backwards and forwards without hauling, a crib and trestle bridge was commenced, and the material was afterwards taken to form a foot-bridge. The horsemen and camels crossed by the ford, and the ferry was constantly worked during twenty-four days.

Thursday, 6th March.—The trees still continue in full blossom. Said good-bye to the officers of the 32nd Pioneers. My posteen or sheepskin coat arrived from Agra, having been despatched as an insured parcel on the 10th December; no use to me now, and too heavy to carry about.

Friday, 7th March.—Gen. Biddulph, before starting back to India, came over to see our garden; Nicholson goes with him as Field Engineer, and the park of the 2nd Division is to be handed over to Call. Lieut.-Col. Hichens joined us, and continues as C.R.E. Bought a pair of strong ammunition-boots from the Commissariat for 12s., and there was evidently a great demand for boots from all the regiments, as boxes were being

broken open in all directions, and squads collecting their sizes and passing receipts and money for the same. Six copies of my Bird Manual turned up to-day from Simla, having been fifty-two days on the road. Heavy rain all last night, which forced us to take up our quarters in the house; Lieut.-Col. Hichens has the north-east corner upstairs, with Bisset below him; Call and I share the upstairs rooms to the north-west, with Dickie and Jerome below us; Brown and Haslett have the south-east corner overlooking the tank, with Sharpe below them; and Rogers has the south-west upstairs, with the office, dairy, and pantry below him. We had a Mess Committee meeting. A committee of self, Brown, and Call as secretary, elected.

Monday, 10th March.—Tremendous storm last night, with thunder, hail, and rain; tents blown down, and a general rumpus. The Post Office still lively, as I received to-day the "Pioneer" of 31st January, 1st, 6th, 7th, and 13th February, with the "Home News" of 10th January.

Tuesday, 11th March.—My fine dog, Rover, who had been troubled with a husky cough for some days, went mad, and was killed by the Vet. of the A.-B., R.H.A. The head works of the Kandahar water-supply at Khoja Mulk have burst, and there is no water. Shot a grey quail (*C. communis*) in the garden as I was walking round with the owner preparatory to receiving charge of it. Brown started with the 10th

Company and some Gurkhas for Khoja Mulk to help repair the works in the Arghandab.

Wednesday, 12th March.—Wet morning. Rode over to the Gymkhana, and saw the tug of war—Artillery *v.* the World. The Artillery won the first pull; the second, after a long pause, was won by the World; and the final pull gave the victory to the World. The Artillery took to what is called heaving, which is evidently a mistake; the World preferred to hang on, keeping their end of the rope as nearly as possible level. Telegraphed to my wife congratulations on her birthday, and got a reply, "Thanks, birthday next month!"

Friday, 14th March.—Race-meeting at 2nd–60th Mess. Elected a steward. Was over at head-quarters, when messengers came in with letters from Cabul. The letters were read and translated, giving the particulars of Shir Ali's death, and also some further information of the movements of our own men in the Khyber, which we knew, from the telegraph reports, to be correct. Letters from India of 17th, 18th, 19th, and 25th February received.

Sunday, 16th March.—Started off on the camel for the gold mines, about 3 miles north of the Eedgah Gate. The quarry is a vast hole and nothing more, with the *débris* pitched on bank; some few men were about chipping stones to see what they could get, and I bought six little pieces with gold in them. I don't

see that either Lumsden or Bellew mention the existence of these mines, so that it may be true, as the men said, that this was worked when Muhammad Amin Khan was at Kandahar, and subsequent to Shir Ali's succession as Amir, in 1863.

Continued on my way as far as the foot of Mand-i-hissar Kotul, and then on to the road by which the troops marched into Kandahar. I then tried a short cut across country and was fairly bogged, the whole country being under water from the late rains and irrigation. The camel had an awful time of it, and tumbled over twice, and we had the greatest difficulty in extricating him. Shot two snipe only. I have not seen a pin-tail snipe in Afghanistan yet.

Monday, 17th March.—Had a race-meeting here, and settled the prospectus.

Wednesday, 19th March.—Laid out a capital ride in the garden. Good straight runs up both sides and fair curves round the ends—about 120 yards under the mile round.

CHAPTER VIII.

Racecourse.—Field boots.—Khakee.—Wagtails.—Water-supply.—Repairs. — Gurkha labour. — Heliograph. — Floods. — Canal heads.—Supervision.—Birds.—Kokeran.—Polo.—Post Office.—Grape-drying. — Pruning. — First crops. — Peshkabz. — Price current.—Forage.—Thieves.—The Tarnak.—The Arghesan.—Hutting.—Driving.—Afghani dress.—Labour.—Wild flowers.—Colonel Fellowes. — Races. — Riding-camel. — Baba Wali. — Chinar tree.—Native entertainment.—The Kázi.—Books.—Fevers.—The Races.

Thursday, 20th March.—Laid out a capital course for the races, with a straight run in of over a quarter of a mile, and easy curves. Beaver will now set to work clearing it of stones and putting down litter. The banghy post brought me a pair of porpoise-skin boots which I ordered in November on an advertisement in the "Field," and took my own measurements; they are first-rate boots, and quite big enough to take two thick pairs of socks. They will be more useful in

the cold weather. Also received two suits of khakee from Ranken in Calcutta; just in time, as the weather is altogether too hot here for Bedford cords or a thick cloth coat.

Great numbers of the black-headed yellow wagtail (*Badyter melanocephalus*) in the fields, and they vie in the brilliancy of their colour with the dandelions, which are out everywhere.

Friday, 21st March.—Brown, with the 10th company, returned from Khojah Mulk, having finished the repairs to the head-works of our water-supply in the Arghandab. The flood had been more severe than any during the last twenty years. There were two large breaches in the canal, near the head, and four more lower down, and the head-works had been completely washed away.

A bund was made by the camp-followers and camel-men at the entrance entirely of stones and boulders, similar to those on the Ganges canal at Hurdwar. The men of the village attempted to mislead Brown as to the real canal, and would only work on the one leading to their own fields until they were forced to work where wanted. They struck work, nevertheless, on the second day. A good deal has often been said of the great amount an Afghan labourer could or did turn out; but in this case the little Gurkhas, who are untrained to the spade, turned out, man for man, just as much as the 610 local labourers. The helio-

graph was of great use in keeping up a connection with the working party of the camp.

Floods in the Arghandab are reported to occur twice in the year, and result in damage to a greater or less extent to the canal-heads. There is a superintendent of canals, Akram Khan, and after a flood a new head is generally dug in the line which then strikes the eye as most suitable. The labour for this is supplied by the owners of fields; no rent is charged by the State for the water, and no pay is given to the men for their labour. The canal continues in working order for about six months. There is an Assistant-Superintendent, or "Patao," on Rs. 8 a month, who deepens the channel, strengthens the bund, and keeps the water running, under the orders of the Superintendent.

If troops are to be permanently quartered at Kandahar, a better head site would have to be selected, and Brown thinks that the head should be taken a little further up stream, inside a rocky knoll, and opening out into a branch stream close to the river.

Saturday, 22nd March.—Dined at head-quarters. The mess-room is very nicely done up, a groundwork of deep red, marked out in panels with gilt edging. The old work has been cleaned and repaired, and the illuminated ceiling has been left just as it was. Eustace and Finden have amused themselves by cutting figures

from the illustrated journals and grouping them according to their fancy.

Sunday, 23rd March.—Shot eight snipe and a grey duck (*C. streperus*). The yellow-headed wagtails are now here, also (*Æ. minutus*) the lesser-ringed plover, (*T. calidris*) the common redshanks, and the little kingfisher (*A. bengalensis*). The swallows are now building, and a number of the black-headed wagtails have lost their tails.

Monday, 24th March.—Haslett, with Jerome and the 4th company, started for Chaman; and I sent Biluch with the riding-camel to fetch in some stores from Quetta, and help along the horses if he should fall in with them.

Tuesday, 25th March.—Rode out with Bisset to Kokeran to see the place. Gen. Palliser commands, and he has the 2nd P.C. and the 29th B.N.I. Biluchis, with the Mountain Battery out there. The air, as soon as you clear the gap in the hills, is far more fresh than in Kandahar. The mulberry and chinar trees are all bursting into leaf.

Wednesday, 26th March.—Grand polo match to-day between the 2nd P.C. and 19th Bengal Lancers. The 19th won by 3 goals to 0. The Post Office is getting rid of its rubbish, and here is my share: the "Pioneer" from 17th February to March 1st; "Home News," 24th and 31st January; "World," 22nd January; "Truth," 23rd January; "Public Opinion," 25th

January and 1st February; "Times," 24th and 31st January.

Thursday, 27th March.—Set to work with Brown's Kahars to convert the grape-drying-house into a stable. The building was roofed in and had walls of great thickness, loop-holed on every side from top to bottom, to secure a free circulation of air. The white grapes, when properly ripe, are hung by bunches on sticks, which are inserted in small holes in the walls; and after forty days the bunches are taken down, shaken, cleaned, and sent to market for sale. The pruning of the vines in the garden is very backward and later than usual; last year's wood is simply sawn off close to the old wood of the main trunk; the young leaves are just beginning to shoot, and the pruning is not yet finished. When the vines are pruned, cuttings are planted for new vines, and these are watched with some care. Cut the first crops of green barley and lucerne in the garden.

Friday, 28th March.—Bought a peshkabz, or one of the knives that all Afghans wear; the handles are of ivory or horn, with a long blade with a straight strong back and a curved edge running to a point. These knives inflict a frightful wound, and some of them are heavily tipped to enable the point to penetrate mail; the hilt is usually ornamented, and the blade is damascened.

Monday, 31st March.—The ruling prices in the

bazaar now, I find, are—gram, 6 seers; barley, 10 seers; Indian corn, 10 seers; bhoosa, 1 maund; and dried lucerne, 12 bundles for a rupee; while green lucerne and green barley vary from 5 to 8 annas per donkey-load.

Tuesday, 1st April.—Ceased to draw any forage from the Commissariat for my horses, because they would only issue green grass, which I did not want; engaged two Afghans as grass-cutters, and sent them out to dig up "dhup" or root-grass, of which there is any quantity close by. The Batteries charge us Rs. 3 for shoeing a horse.

Friday, 4th April.—An attempt was made last night to rob the Lines. A man was seen by the sentry to approach the wall leading to the ice-house, a large domed building which is being prepared for the sergeants, and coolly commence to dig away at an opening which had only just been closed up; instead of letting the man make the hole and laying a trap for him at the small entrance within the garden, the sentry kept shouting and challenging him, and as the thief continued his work all the time, the sentry fired at him from about four yards above him and missed him.

Saturday, 6th April.—The transport officers are complaining dreadfully of the state of the road beyond the Shorandarm Kotal, and as no one else was available, I rode out as far as Deh Hajji, 20 miles from here, to see what should be done. The road is all fair to

Mand-i-hissar; but the stench from the dead camels along the line was only just bearable. There are 30 sabres at Maud-i-hissar; but all round the camp are some 40 dead camels, unburied and stinking enough to poison the post. The Tarnak was only knee-deep, and the bad bit of road was, for about 500 yards near the village of Lama Majjan, through irrigated fields; a perfect bog, in which the post and banghy camels would go in up to their shoulders and flounder about. The same bad ground occurred again near the village of Dhae, and unless the whole road is banked, the owners of the fields above the road will continue to flood the track followed so long as they require water for their crops; the drier parts of the plain were literally covered with great tall stalks about 3 feet high, having some 200 or 300 small flowers sticking out all up the stem. The Arghasan was still running fairly full and up to the horse's chest, and at Deh Hajji there were the usual number of dead camels, but the village was deserted. All stages seem to have a fair stock of dead camels; and the men tell me that, although the beasts manage to get in with their loads, it is even betting that a large percentage cannot get on their legs in the morning, and are left to die. Poor beasts, what a tale they could tell of our want of care and forethought! and will the broad hint of their dead carcases have any effect on our future campaigns?

Tuesday, 8th April.—Sharpe went out with some of the 10th company, Sappers and Miners, to Kokeran to carry out the hutting arrangements for the Biluchis, 2nd Pioneer Company, and Mountain Battery.

Wednesday, 9th April.—Got tobacco to-day, American cavendish from the Commissariat at 12 annas a pound. My grey "Booby" and the colt "Ruby" came in to-day from Jacobabad, having been forty-two days on the road; they were both looking well, but very thin, the colt particularly so, and the syces evidently have bought their own food before they thought of the nags.

Good Friday, 11th April.—No hot cross-buns, and "Mourad," the big colt, has developed a bad cough; but as this only occurs in the early morning, I am led to think that Hayes is right when he says it is due to teething. If so, I may get an idea of a mother's anxiety about her chick in the same predicament.

Sunday, 13th April.—Drove the walers, "Julia" and "Booby," yoked as bullocks, with a bar on their necks and a thong round the bar, in Haslett's company cart—rather a ticklish job. I got them three times round the course with but little trouble, and then drove home through the camp all safely till I came to the brook by the Gurkha village; this I tried at a rush, but the pull up the far bank was too steep, and I was left in the cart in the nullah with both horses all clear on the far bank. We got out all right, and had just

cleared another brook, when I came face to face with the General and his Staff. The General was most anxious for a drive, but I dare not take him; it was just as well I did not, for at the next watercourse through the barracks, "Booby," instead of going through the water, jumped it, and at the same time clean out of his yoke, clearing the cart altogether. However, I soon got him in again, and, with two more unships, I got all safely to the gate. I took the drive for a bet, as I had said I would drive the pair simply yoked as oxen to a plough within a week of "Booby's" arrival. The horses had no traces on, only their watering bridles, cotton-rope reins, and a bar resting on their necks with a leathern thong to keep the bar down, the pole of the cart being bound to the bar. The watercourses here quite prevent fair driving, and as a natural consequence, when the wheel goes down, up goes the pole and out go the horses' heads; my greatest anxiety was to save myself being shot out backwards as the cart tipped.

Thursday, 17th April.—Had what I think must have been gout; laid up nearly all day. Call, I am sorry to say, is very seedy and far from strong.

Saturday, 19th April.—Mahommed Zaman, the proprietor of the garden, brought me the complete suit of an Afghan woman's clothes I had asked him to get for me. The trousers were of the most capacious dimensions, but all the garments were of bright colour

and fine texture; the white covering-sheet was very prettily worked, and the fancy stitching all round about the peep-holes was very finely done. Some of the ornaments were very expensive; but a good deal of the jewellery that is worn is nothing more than common Hindoo work, with coloured glass set on tinsel. One pair of ear-rings were from Meshed, and enamelled with little flowers and birds, and ornamented with little seed-pearls.

Sunday, 20th April.—Rode out to Mand-i-hissar with Keene of the Artillery; he was on his way back to Chaman, and I had to stay to start some men at work on the road. The English corn-flower is out in bloom all over the fields.

Monday, 21st April.—St. John had sent some labourers out from Kandahar for the work, and I started them on the job; but what with their praying and their saying they could get no food if they worked after 4 P.M., I could only get about a cube yard a man done in the day. I noticed that the thorn-bush, which in the winter was quite dry and all thorns, and which the camels then ate with avidity, is now throwing out green stiff shoots, with a delicate little pink flower; and that the dry bush, which used to have perfectly smooth dry sprigs like a broom, has now green leaves and a very pretty yellow flower. The fields are also full of another flower, a single stalk with some thirty little purple bells dropping from the end.

Wednesday, 23rd April.—Work still going on, with more men coming in from the village; bought a milch-goat—such a fine one, with long hair and the under wool or "pushm" coming off in great balls.

Thursday, 24th April.—Rode back into Kandahar and heard, for the first time, of Col. Fellowes' death. He was as fine a looking man as any in the force, and most active; but whether the fever during last year at Quetta, or the hard marching back with innutritious food on the Tull Chotiali route has caused it, it is hard to say. It is a beastly country in every way for any-one who is ill, there is but small chance of his getting well where he is, and there is no such thing as select-ing a spot for change of air, and if on the march, with 17 or 18 miles before you, day after day, there is still less chance of recovery.

Rode up to the races, being the first day of the meet-ing; all looking very nice, but there was a rough-and-tumble look about the whole thing, the weighing-tent had borrowed the Commissariat scales, and the weights apparently exercised the clerk of the scales consider-ably. The races, of course, were run very late, and the crowd, a patient one, consisted of the soldiers and officers, everyone being more or less armed; a few of the leading natives came out to see the fun, but we had not a woman to look on. A shameeanah formed the grand stand, and only one officer was bold enough to sport the umbrella and lay the odds all round.

Friday, 25th April.—Sold my riding-camel to-day to Government, as I really had no use for him, saddle and kit complete for Rs. 150. Grain, that is barley, selling at 11 seers for a rupee, and Indian corn at 12.

Sunday, 27th April.—Went out with St. John, Protheroe, Pitman, Brereton, De Robeck, and Biscoe, at the invitation of the Kazi, to spend the day at Baba Wali. After having being received by our host we left our horses and visited the ziarat or shrine of the old saint, placed upon a high mound and overlooking the fruitful valley of the Arghandab. The tomb itself is of the usual pattern, covered with stones of all colours, with a huge head-stone of black marble, highly polished, and inscribed in Arabic. The outer paling is studded all over with horse-shoes of all patterns and sizes, and from the top rail are suspended a number of ibex and markhor horns, the biggest of these belonged to *Capra ægragus*, and measured 40 inches. The Afghans, as far as I can make out, are not Shikarries, and they don't follow the ibex for sport; but these horns are picked up by the men, the animal having been killed by leopards or ounces. Leaving the hill for the river-bank we passed over several watercourses running full, and through dense groves of trees, chiefly mulberry and ash; one chinar-tree was a very fine one, and measured 21 feet in circumference at a height of 6 feet from the ground. Fishing with a fly was of no use as the river was so

muddy; but the kotwal managed to secure two basketfuls of fish with his nets.

At about 11 we returned to the garden, and found our horses comfortably picketed under the trees, a large tent having been provided for ourselves. The shade was most grateful, the ground was spread with carpets and felts, chairs were stuck about, and a table rigged up out of some old Bombay black wood furniture, covered with a white cloth and decorated with fresh roses, soon showed us where we were to anchor; but the charm of the whole arrangement was the running water which had been led in open channels all round and down the centre of the tent. Tea was at once served in little Russian tea-cups, and shortly afterwards the servants bore in dishes and trays laden with our repast. As soon as the table was laid our host and his chums left us to feed by themselves under the trees. Pillaos of chicken, one with white rice and the other stained with saffron, formed the ends, kabobs at the corners, stews in the middle, and little bowls and platters with chutnies, pickles, and sweeties quite filled up the remaining spaces. Long before we had satisfied ourselves in tasting of everything, our friends had finished their meal, the fragments were removed, the crowd dispersed, and the old Nawab was carefully packed away between pillows and a man left with him to whisk away the flies while he took his forty winks. We were left alone

to enjoy our cheroots and to watch the crowds of retainers, who were grouped over the garden and completely occupied in finishing everything that was left, with plenty more besides that had been specially prepared for them.

The Kazi, who is a moollah as well, having finished his prayers, brought his sons and relations to see us; we soon got mixed up, and the conversation became general. One produced a book written by himself on Afghanistan down to the time of Shah Shuja; the second volume was in progress and at his house. Another showed us an illustrated History of the World, specially distinguishing Napoleon as a corporal of artillery; but the chief interest was absorbed in an atlas which had been published in Arabic by the American Mission at Beyrout. They seemed to know the names of all the chief cities by heart, and quite understood the four great divisions of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. The fifth, Oceanica, they thought useless, as merely representing a lot of islands in the midst of the sea; but when it was explained that it was the fashion of the Feringhees to so divide the world, the old gentleman stroked his beard, and politely said it was sufficient, and was well. Green tea was then served, and we were left again to ourselves, while the Kazi, his family, and friends all joined in evening prayers. These being over, the nags were saddled, good-byes were exchanged, the escort fell in,

and we all returned thoroughly well satisfied after a most agreeable day.

Wednesday, 30th April.—Dickie is ill with a nasty, low, intermittent fever; and Hichens is in bed with rheumatic fever. A little pink convolvulus (the single bind wheat?) has burst into flower all over the ground.

Our races are over. The course kept by soldiers under arms, and armed pickets on the ground; officers wore their revolvers. The meeting opened with a win for Deception in the Pony Plate, for half a mile, out of a field of 8, Black Prince, with the top weight, being left at the post. In the Grand Military, 2½ miles, Major Warters' Helen fell at the brook and broke one of Eustace's ribs, and Blanshard had it all his own way on Potatoes. Kerry Recruit amused himself with knocking a hole in the wall, and The Count gained second place. In the Galloway Steeplechase, Mendicant came in first, but jumped over the wall on the wrong side of the flag, and then finished up over the water-jump. View Holloa followed Mendicant over the wall and passed the post, whilst Daoud Shah was amusing himself at the third jump. After View Holloa had weighed in, it was known he had gone inside the course. Mr. Sandford then resaddled, and rattled down the course and came over the wall again properly, passing the post a second time about forty lengths in front of Daoud Shah. But there was no judge in the box. On entering the enclosure this was

pointed out, and the two jocks returned to the post till the judge could be found to see them past. Who wins the race? Mendicant is out of it; View Holloa had gone the wrong course, weighed in, and out again, and came rattling in afterwards ahead of Daoud Shah when no judge was in the box. The Stewards are not unanimous, and the point has been referred to Calcutta. The Bedouin Stakes fell to Lieut. Mayne's Arab, Etropol, giving 11 lbs. to Black Prince; and the Asian Plate was secured by Capt. Beaver's Chocolate, his second horse, Telescope, kicking up a row in the ring, and bolting off into the city instead of being saddled.

On the second day Capt. Beaver on Telescope, and Col. Lyster on Black Prince, made a dead heat for the Maiden Plate, Domino a length off, and Shopal beaten.

On the third day Helen stood up and fenced beautifully, winning the chase easily from Kerry Recruit and Wheelbarrow. Etropol came again and won the Arab and Country-bred Handicap; and little Black Prince, with his owner and top weight up, won the Galloway Handicap of 7 furlongs.

Thursday, 1st May.—Dropped my child's photograph from a locket which was attached to my watch-chain. Ceased to draw rations for any of my servants, and gave them money compensation instead.

Friday, 2nd May.—Found the photograph to-day

outside the house in the field. The pair of wild teal have disappeared, and it is more than probable they have been eaten by jackals. The birds had been placed in a small pond at the bottom of the garden while the big tank was being cleared out.

CHAPTER IX.

Equipment.—Service tent.—Personal kit.—Cooking-pots.—Mess stores.—"Erbswurst."—Servants.—Clothing.—Horse-gear.—Scale exceeded.—Camel-load.—Fighting column.—Sealed patterns.—Summer quarters.—Brickmaking.—The cantonment.—Quarters.—Old Barracks.—Construction.—Arching.—Vaulting.—Exchange.—Camels.—Mortality.—Poisonous shrub.—Mild winter.

Saturday, 3rd May.—Government have called for reports on the scale of equipment, tents, &c., and asked whether the allowance is sufficient for a country like Afghanistan. The altitudes vary from 2,650 (Herat) to 7,730 (Ghuzni) above sea-level, and the average daily range of the thermometer may be put at 40°—a maximum temperature of 110°, and a minimum below freezing.

Seeing that Engineer officers are so liable to be de-

tached, the share of mess-tent might be lumped with the dwelling-tent; and instead of the small doors now in the Cabul pattern tent, the ends should open right from top to bottom down the centre, and both ends should be porched—the porches attaching to the inner fly, and not to the outer. The weights would then run out somewhat as under—outer fly, 15 lbs.; inner fly, 30 lbs.; 3 poles, 15 lbs.; mallet, 9 lbs.; saleetah and peg-bag, 7 lbs.; pegs of iron, 30 lbs.; total, 99 lbs. If a mess-tent is taken, a Bechoba would seem to be the best.

As regards the allowance, according to the scale—

1. Camp equipage ...	Private tent	80 lbs.	116 lbs.	
	Share of Mess	36 „		
2. Baggage.....	Personal effects	80 „	80 „	
3. Office	Tent	150 „	230 „	
	Box table, stationery ...	80 „		
4. Kitchen	Cooking-utensils	10 „	50 „	
	Mess stores	40 „		
5. Followers	5⅓ at 10 lbs. each.....		53⅓ „	
6. Horses	Gear for 2 at 15 lbs. each ...		30 „	
			439⅓ lbs.	

That is, for an officer and two chargers, 329⅓ lbs.; and if entitled to office, 230 lbs. in addition.

As regards kit, everyone will follow his own fancy, within the limit, and Government should arrange to store at the base such things as would not be required till the change of season.

WITH THE OFFICER IN THE FIELD DURING THE COLD WEATHER.	lbs.		AT THE BASE DURING THE COLD WEATHER.	lbs.
Ulster or cloak	8		1 rough suit of thick Khakee	5
a 1 suit brown cloth (coat, leather waistcoat, pantaloons, and gaiters)	11	*c*	*d* 2 light suits of Khakee	5
a 1 pair black boots, Elcho or field	5	*c*	*d* 1 pair light ankle-boots	1½
1 pair ordinary shooting boots	3	*c*	1 pair black regtl. long boots	3
patrol jacket, regimental pants, and forage-cap	5		*c* Spare ammunition	4
a 1 Sam Browne belt, sword, pistol, 12 rounds ammunition, and spurs	7½	*d*	1 Terai hat	1
a 1 regtl. helmet	2	*d*		
b 1 waterproof cloak	3½			
1 binoculars and belt	3	*d*		
1 pair light leather ankle-boots, lined with fur	1½	*c*		
1 woollen cap or helmet, 1 pair loose felt leggings, 2 pairs warm gloves	2	*c*		
1 clothes-brush, medicine, writing materials, hair-brush, comb, soap, sponge, and basin	6			
a 4 flannel shirts, 4 banians, 3 linen drawers, 6 warm socks, 8 silk handkerchiefs, 2 pair braces, 2 pair sleeping drawers	7	*d*	2 flannel shirts, 2 banians, 3 linen drawers, 6 pair socks, 4 handkerchiefs, 1 pair sleeping drawers	3½
Bedding—no bedstead. 1 waterproof sheet, 6 lbs.; 1 air bed, 5 lbs.; 1 felt bag, 16 lbs. *c*; 2 blankets, 20 lbs.; 1 Rampore chudder, 1 lb.	48			
1 pair waterproof bags	10		*c* 1 pair of waterproof bags	10
Total	122½		Total	33

Of this 122½ lbs., those items marked *a* would be in wear, that marked *b* would be on the saddle, leaving

about 88½ lbs. to be carried as baggage during the winter season.

So soon, however, as the warm weather commenced and the articles left at the base were to hand, the items marked *c* might be returned into store, weighing altogether 51½ lbs., leaving (122½+33—51½) 104 lbs. as the summer equipment, of which those marked *d*, 18½ lbs., would be in wear and 3½ lbs. on the saddle, being (104—22) 82 lbs. to be transported as baggage.

As regards kitchen—cooking utensils, 10 lbs.; and mess stores, 40 lbs. The utensils which are requisite are—4 copper *handis*, 4 copper *talis* (Bombay pattern), 2 tin flour-pots, 1 large spoon, and 1 knife, the actual weight being 15 lbs. With these all culinary operations can be conducted, a kettle and frying-pan not being absolutely necessary.

The table utensils are—1 drinking-cup, 1 cup and saucer, 3 iron-enamelled plates, 1 pair of muffineers (tin), 2 tea-spoons, 1 desert and 1 table spoon, 2 small knives and forks, weighing in all 7 lbs.; so that the allowance for cooking and table implements has jumped from 10 to 22 lbs.

As regards the mess stores, it is assumed that the Commissariat will carry the daily ration, and that the stores now enumerated will be those only which an officer would take with him as *articles de luxe*:—

	lbs.
1 small tin containing 30 soup portions, from A. Chapu, 5 Rue de la Tacherie, Paris .	½
2 packets of Bousquin's dried vegetables for soup—26–30, Galerie Vivienne, Paris .	2
4½ lb. tins Huntley and Palmer's meat wafers	2
6 small pots Liebig's Extract . . .	1
3 1-lb. tins "Erbswurst" pea-sausage, each tin being sufficient for 4 people, by the International Preserved Food Company, Berlin	3
12 bags of meat cabbage	2
3 1-lb. tins, 12 portions in all, of Romford soup, used by German army, and obtainable at Berlin	3
12 tins Effner's condensed eggs, containing 6 eggs each, from MacCall and Co., 137, Houndsditch	1½
Dalby's compressed tea	2
2 tins condensed milk, 2 lbs.; condiments, 5 lbs.; corn-flour, arrowroot, sugar, 6 lbs.; candles and lantern, 6 lbs. .	19
	40

The "Erbswurst" is a most substantial food, and when 640 such dinners (2 maunds) can be carried on a mule, its value as a provision is undoubted. It is largely used by the Germans, and was adopted by the

Russians in the late war with Turkey, 500,000 soups having been supplied, within four weeks, by the firm in Berlin. Price per tin, 1s. 6d.

Followers at 10 lbs. each.—If the head man is a Portuguese, his spare clothes will weigh 14 lbs. and his bedding 20 lbs.; and these, with a waterproof sheet, will bring his baggage to 40 lbs. With the other servants—that is to say, dressing-boy, bheestie, and syces—a good deal depends on the way they are clothed. This should, in winter, consist of 1 linen shirt (native), 1 *dhotee* (native), 1 flannel shirt, 1 native cloth pyjamas, 1 pair of socks, 1 pair of boots, and 1 pair of pattees, 1 leather waistcoat (*sambur*) to cover the hips and back, 1 stout cloth coat made easy for walking, 1 skull-cap with ear-flaps, 1 pugree, 1 cummerbund, and 1 pair of woollen gloves, with a haversack to carry his tobacco, *chabbeena* (parched gram), &c. The weights to be carried separately, and not on the person, are—

	lbs.
1 loose choga, of felt (local pattern) . .	9
1 bag containing spare clothes . . .	5
Cooking utensils for Hindoos, consisting of—	
2 brass *lotas*, 1 brass plate (*tari*), iron plate (*towa*), 1 brass saucer (*katora*), 1 brass spoon	8
and his bedding—	
1 waterproof sheet, 6 lbs.	14
2 native blankets, 8 lbs.	

giving a total of 36 lbs. per follower. They will have to sleep in a rowtee which will weigh 30 lbs.

Horses—15 lbs. each. The equipment for the winter will, I think, be found to consist of—

	lbs.
1 waterproof jhool and head-piece line with blanket	12
2 horse blankets (one worn under saddle) .	8
1 thin jhool and surcingle	2
1 fore-shackle, rope, and peg . . } 1 pair heel-shackles, rope, and peg . } (15th Hussar pattern the fore-shackle being carried from bridle to holster .	2
Brush, comb, hand-glove, 2 cloths, knee-pads and blind	2½
1 zinc bucket, 1 tobra (gram bag), 1 kit bag .	1½
	34

In summer the heavy waterproof might be left behind and the weight reduced by 12 lbs.

It will be noticed that the head-stall and bridoon of the bridle are made to answer all purposes of head-piece with eye-blind while the horses are in stables, as well as leading-rein and watering-bridle when on the move. Also that the fore-shackle is carried on the horse while the heel-rope weighs only 2 lbs. Attention is called to this because it will be found that the

tethering-ropes of the 15th Hussars weighs 2½ lbs., while those of the 19th Bengal Lancers weigh 9½ lbs., that is to say, in 15th Hussars, fore-tackle and 1 peg, with heel-rope and 1 peg, weigh 2½ lbs.; while in 19th Bengal Lancers, head-stall, 2 ropes and 2 pegs with 2 heel-ropes and 2 pegs, weigh 9½ lbs. An officer on a campaign would have to be content with one saddle, and the spare horse should carry his own kit and no more; therefore, it would seem to be sufficient if an allowance generally to officers were made for the carriage of 34 lbs. of horse-gear, and this would stand good whether they had 1, 2, 3, or 4 chargers.

The increase in weight as shown is due to 29 lbs. more camp equipage, 10 lbs. baggage, 12 lbs.. for cooking and table things, while the allowance per follower has increased from 10 to 43 lbs., including the share of his tent.

One cannot help feeling disappointed to see how the weight has increased over the scale, more particularly when that scale provides 30 lbs. only for the baggage of a European soldier, and 20 lbs. for that of a native.

But the question rests upon three points:—

First, whether the authorised scale has been strictly adhered to; second, if so, whether the allowance was sufficient to secure health; and third, whether 'the system of Indian followers can or cannot be changed.'

As regards the first—If a camel carries 4 maunds, then the 349⅓ lbs. would be but slightly more than a

camel-load; in the same way, 10 Europeans' kits or 16 native soldiers' kits should go on one camel.

On the second head—Additional clothing and blankets have been issued during the campaign.

And on the third head—Grass-cutters have been omitted, but the question of camp-followers generally could only be settled by a Select Committee.

As the thing at present stands, servants together require nearly as much baggage as their master.

The assumption that a camel will carry 4 maunds in Afghanistan is delusive; some cannot carry 3 maunds, and others are so young and fractious that 2 can scarcely be loaded on them. Every man should have a waterproof sheet with a blanket to lie on and two blankets to cover him. The 25th P.N.I. suffered severely from the cold; they had carpets (the grey blankets having been issued subsequently) to lie on, and a rezai to cover them.

For manœuvring with the greatest effect in Afghanistan, a column should not, apparently, exceed 5,000 fighting men; and if we take such a force as Gen. Stewart had with him at Kelat-i-Ghilzai, the component parts will be found to be made up approximately as under:—2,036 Europeans, 2,345 Native soldiers, 5,119 public and private followers, 416 tents, 1,564 horses, 78 bullocks, 509 ponies and mules, and 3,930 camels, showing that for every fighting man there was rather more than a follower, and rather less than a camel.

If Government lay down a scale, it would then appear to be necessary to adopt one of two courses—first, that officers and men should be made to maintain in perfect order an equipment complete in accordance with the standard patterns, or that the different articles as recognised by Government should be readily obtainable at the arsenals nearest the scene of operations, or from some of the leading manufacturers with whom sealed patterns may have been deposited. The scale should include everything from the tent and saddle down to the bed and cooking-utensils, and the places at which they are obtainable, for the greatest difficulty is experienced at the outset to know what to take, and then where to get it. Rice was carried as a portion of the daily ration for the Europeans, but for some reason or another they never eat it, but hand it over to the cooks.

Sunday, 4th May.—The Indian Roller arrived, and there were six of these birds in the garden. The flowers continue to change, and to-day I noticed a curious flower, blue in colour and of fourteen leaves, growing on a stalky bush; the wiseacres say it is a dandelion.

Quarters are now ready for the Europeans; the General had decided to repair the blocks of buildings which had formed the old cantonments, and occupy them as barracks. The aspect of the ground round about these blocks has undergone a great change; the

miserable hovels have all been removed, the circular feeding-troughs have been knocked down by the elephants, drains have been cut, roads have been lined out, nullahs have been bridged, and a vast area of ruined encampments, amidst sloughy and stagnant pools, have been turned into a parade-ground as clean as the palm of your hand. Bisset, with his assistants Call, Brown, and Olivier, has been hard at work; local labour is employed as much as possible, and working parties are detailed from the regiments every day, Sundays excepted. The heavy rain lately has hindered the brick-making greatly; in fact, the first three out-turns were destroyed entirely.

Brickmaking here is very simple: the man chooses his ground, makes a clear platform, digs a trench for his material, turns water in from the nearest channel, and, with the aid of a help, sets to work with the mould. The two together can turn out nearly 1,500 a day at the cost of 1 rupee per 1,000. After twenty-four hours the bricks are stood on end in herring-bone rows, and, with a good sun, they are ready for use in from four to seven days. If the weather holds up, the Engineers expect to make from 50,000 to 75,000 a day; and it is quite possible that the troops will be quite comfortable in the blocks within a few days.

The Politicals have bought up the three villages of Kalacha-i-Haidar, situated south of the road which

runs from the city past the Baba Wali Kotal to the Arghandab.

The 15th Sikhs are in the citadel with 5–11 R.A., and the base hospital is to be occupied by two companies of the 59th; the Commissariat and Transport are also in the fort, while a large walled enclosure for the camels has been made outside under the north-west bastion of the city walls.

The old cantonments are about 1½ miles to the west of the city on the road towards Kokeran. About 530 acres, or $\frac{6}{7}$ of a square mile of land, has been taken up, and the cantonment boundary runs from the covered tank on the road from the Topkhana gate, northwards, past the mosque to the Baba Wali road, which it skirts to the north-west until clear of the villages of Kalacha-i-Haidar; the boundary then turns southwards within the village of Chehul Dokteran, on the Kokeran road, until it meets the Herat road; it then passes along the road to the north of Rahm-dil Khan's garden, leaving the Sappers out of cantonments altogether, and the boundary is then brought up to the east of, and encloses, Mahomed Amin's garden, where Gen. Stewart has his head-quarters.

The front consists of three blocks of barracks running north-east and south-west, the 59th, G.–4 R.A., 6–11 R.A., and 11–11 R.A., occupying the right barrack; the 2nd–60th and D.–2 R.A., the centre; the 25th P.N.I. the left, with the Sappers' garden, a high

walled enclosure of 43 acres, thrown back on the left. The Horse Artillery will be on the right of the first block and in front of the hospital, and the Brigadier's Staff and artillery officers are in another block to the right rear; the horses and animals are picketed behind, while the guns are parked between the barrack squares. In rear of the right and centre blocks is the Engineer park and stores, and in rear again are two ranges of quarters for the officers of the 59th and 60th. Behind these again comes Mahomed Amin's garden, where Gen. Stewart has his head-quarters. At about 500 yards from the right flank, and standing out at right angles to the front line, come the three villages which are occupied in order by the 19th Bengal Lancers (Owen), 1st Punjab Cavalry (MacLean), and the 3rd Gurkhas (Patterson).

These old barracks were built nearly 40 years ago, and the three main blocks are about 150 yards long by 140 yards deep, and some 200 yards apart. The quarters go all round the four sides of the block, and leave a clear room of 15 feet between walls of sun-dried bricks and mud 5 feet thick. The roof is covered in by a succession of domes 7 to 8 feet apart at their points; the walls are 7 feet high inside, and the crown of the vault is about 17 feet from the ground. The roofing-in is peculiar, and the rate at which it is done is marvellous. It consists of a series of arched ribs with vaulting between.

In building the arches, a centering of wood, the thickness of one brick, is set up in two pieces, the feet rest on a burnt brick supported by two nails driven into the wall about 6 feet from the floor; the ribs are then joined at the apex, lashed together, and steadied by a guy pole. The spring courses are carried up from 7 to 10 feet from the floor and laid in "gach" (gypsum, plaster of Paris), and above that height the arch is commenced. Bricks are then placed on edge resting on the centre rib, the work is carried up quickly from both sides, and the "gach" is freely applied by the hand. No sooner is the first ring laid and the arch keyed in than the second is commenced, more "gach" mixed, fresh and fresh is laid on, and the second row or ring of bricks are fairly stuck by the face on the first course, which is still resting on the wooden centering. This is continued for about ten courses, the first ring being one brick deep, the second one and a half, the third to eighth two bricks, the ninth one and a half, and the tenth one brick, all breaking joint. Two masons, with the proper proportion of coolies to assist them, can turn out four such arched ribs in a day, and these are then left for three or four days to dry and set before the vaulting between them is undertaken.

The vaulting between the ribs is carried up from the walls at the two corners with brick in mud laid on edge in concentric courses, the vault, when finished,

having a rise of about 9 inches above the arched ribs; the bricks themselves are more like tiles, being 8 inches square and 1½ inches thick. Another sort of vaulting is done with burnt tiles laid flat in "gach," the points of contact being merely the ends and sides; two men work from either side, and two men sit above to hold the tiles in position for the second or two of time until the next ones are placed and the ring completed. Some of the passages were 43 feet long with a span of 9 feet; these were covered in with an arch of brick in mud, built entirely without centering, by one mason and some seven or eight helps, in three days. The builder trusts to his eye for the curve, and to a slight angle at which each ring is placed to prevent distortion, the concentric rings are brought up from the side walls, bricks being placed alternately to the right and left until the ring is complete. It is really a sight worth seeing, the old mason standing upon his rough scaffolding with his work before him, a man at his feet to hand him the bricks, and another at his side to supply the mud-plaster, which is flung about and smeared off in the boldest manner possible. The whole operation is conducted under a sort of chant calling upon Allah to prosper his work, and is only interrupted when the material runs short, or an outburst of abuse warns the assistants outside to be quicker in their work or more careful in their toil.

Monday, 5th May.—The Government rate of exchange for remittances fixed for the year at 1s. 7½d.

Tuesday, 6th May.—Heard from Mahommed Rahim, of the Hubb Estate in Sind, telling me that out of the 1,981 camels he supplied, 1,847 were approved and sent up country. Of these, 206 remained at Dadur and 11 at Kandahar; the rest had either died, were lost, or stolen. The advance he had received from Government had been adjusted, and he now was seeking payment for camels without loads, from Kurrachee to Sukkur, at half-pay, Rs. 13,360; for camels from Sukkur, upwards of Rs. 20,700, or Rs. 34,000 in all, the half price which Government agreed to pay him for the dead camels not being included in the above.

The camel difficulty is, no doubt, a great one, but one cannot help feeling that, in starting this expedition, there was a want of intelligence, or a forgetfulness, a downright recklessness—call it what you like—in the neglect to take ordinary precautions to meet the difficulties which had been shown to have arisen in the first campaign, and which would be sure to occur again. In those days, so soon as the Commissariat camels began to die, the camel-men objected to cross the Indus, and, in our case, we broke faith with the same class of men in engaging them for the plains and then working them in the highlands; and although the first army were more successful than we were in

purchasing camels at Kandahar, and in the additional presence of the Lohanee convoy of 5,000 camels, under Surwar Khan, yet that force had to start towards Ghazni on half rations, as the drivers refused to proceed further, whether the camels were purchased or hired.

This brings me to the camel himself and the care that he requires. The beasts were literally starved, and their hearts broken by hunger and cold; if clothing was necessary for the man, why not for the beast, during winter weather? And if it was known that, in the first expedition, camels were kept alive by being fed by hand, on flour and ghee, when crops were growing and in the ear, how much more necessary to arrange for their sustenance when only the scanty grazing of sterile winter would be available? One great cause of mortality among camels during the first war arose from the way in which the beasts were worked and worn out by long marches, want of food, and bad water, so that those surviving had only strength equal to the carriage of half loads. We permitted and repeated the same insensate course, and time after time the camels (it is freely said), during the earlier months of this campaign, had tasted nothing for three days at a time but what they could snatch as they toiled along. It is just the same as if one had wound up an eight-day clock and expected it to go for a month. The existence of the poisonous

shrub was foretold, and yet 35 camels died out of 609 in one night from eating this shrub close to Lake Lagowlee. The tale of the camels will never be told—out of 267 hired from India or the Punjab, marching for eight days in January with the head-quarters to Kelat-i-Ghilzai, 154 died; and later on, in February, on the march back to Deh Hajji, 105 out of 250 succumbed within three days. If the rate of mortality during the first four months of the year could be obtained, it would not be found less than 50 per cent. per month. Whatever complement may be considered sufficient to start with, no country in the world could meet the demand of reproducing a like number every two months. Apart from the loss in money, the limit to progress was most probably fixed at Kelat-i-Ghilzai, and the division, with its failing carriage, could not have advanced much farther north. But supposing, in the turn of events, an imperial policy had demanded that Stewart should push on to Cabul? It could have been done had the camels stood up, for the season was exceptional to a degree, and snow not falling, there was really no obstacle but the Sher-i-dana pass beyond Ghazni; a larger field for stores and forage would have been reached at Mukur, and his force could have reached Cabul in twenty-three marches, on the 13th February, or but two days later than the date on which head-quarters re-entered Kandahar.

CHAPTER X.

The seasons.—Quail-netting.—Quail-fighting.—City Conservancy.—The City.—Revenue.—City Hospital.—Mir Afsul's garden.—Rose-bushes.—Austrian briar.—The Kandahar News.—Apricots.—City approach.—Mulberries.—Flies.—Frogs.—Water-seller.—Beggars.—Herat Gate.—Blacksmiths.—Price of iron.—Coppersmiths.—Candlesticks.—Curriers.—Postins.—Silkworms.—Shoemakers.—The Charsû.—Rosaries.—Bankers.—Carpets.—Prices.—Batta.—Merchandise.—China.—Felt manufacture.—Bolan tax.—Mulberries.—Temperature.—Transport.—Store depôts.—Prices.—General Phayre.—Quetta stores.—Communications.—Tailor "Kulled."—H.M.'s Parade.—Parade States.

Wednesday, 7th May.—The green plums, *Aloocha,* are being sold in the city; they make into capital mango or gooseberry fool. As far as I have been able to note, the great change from what may be called spring to summer took place about April 15th; the fruit blossoms had then all passed and the trees were in leaf, the poplars and chinar trees became decently

clothed, and the mulberry trees had hidden their white gaunt branches in abundant foliage, the young fruit developing in the greatest profusion. The change in the appearance of the country itself is equally rapid; the fields on every side had become filled with green barley and lucerne, profusely mingled with blue iris, corn-flowers, and lilies. The soil is so good, water is so plentiful, and the sun so warm, that what is a crop one week may be ready for the sickle the next. On a morning's ride this perpetual harvesting may be seen.

A group of men talking and lounging round a field of waving barley clearly indicates that something is on hand, and this something is merely the preliminary to net such quail as may have sought shelter in the cover before the crop is cut. The arrangement is very simple —a few cone-shaped cages, covered with coloured cloth containing the call-birds, are suspended from poles at the end of the field; a large stop-net is then spread at this end, reaching from the ground and resting so as to cover some 6 or 8 feet on the top of the barley; two men then go off with a long rope to the other end of the field, and beating is commenced by drawing this rope backwards and forwards through the tops of the barley; the rope is very gradually brought forward, and the quail, disturbed by the rustling noise, are supposed to run forward into that part of the field which is covered by the stop-net. When the rope has been

drawn to the net, the beaters drop the rope and enter the field, taking the net in one hand and beating the barley with the other, while the birds, scared by the noise, jump up and catch themselves in the net.

The birds so caught are at once operated on by the wily Afghan, who draws the whole of the quills of one wing by a simple bite of his teeth, and the game is popped into a bag for market, the stronger male birds being selected and reserved for fighting purposes. Many of the birds fly back, and probably alight in a field less grown; a hawk is then flown across the field to make these birds lie till they are secured by a small hand-net drawn over the spot. Quail-fighting seems to be a favourite pastime, for, go where you will, every other urchin you meet will have a quail in his hand, handling and smoothing its feathers, and training it to be strong by jumping it up and down. Again, in the market-place of a morning, the farmers, in the intervals of buying and selling, will have a round or two, betting one, two, and even three rupees, and for the moment all thoughts of business are absorbed in the issue of the bet.

Thursday, 8th May.—There has been a great improvement in the citadel under Olivier's charge, and the sanitation of the city has been undertaken by Protheroe, the Assistant Political. The amount of absolute filth that still remains shows very plainly that the task of city-sweeping is not, nor will it be,

a light one. In the "Herat" bazaar gangs of men were employed cleaning out the open drains in front of the shops, and the muck was being carried off on donkeys clear away. The "Shah" bazaar had been finished, and, at the time of my visit, the Alizai quarter of the city as well. I was agreeably surprised, for, instead of filth on every side and in every corner, all the main lanes had been swept thoroughly clean, walls had been removed, and spaces cleared for latrines; regular establishments had been entertained, and what is more to the point, the better class of residents had already appreciated the improvements, and were assisting the executive authorities as much as possible. The Populzai and Barukzai quarters were being dealt with in the same way. The privacy of dwellings is in no way intruded on, and the people are encouraged to throw out their rubbish by the rapidity with which it is removed from their door-fronts.

There are four quarters in the city, and each may be said to be rather more than half a mile long and a little less than half a mile wide. The main lanes of a quarter generally run at right angles to one another, and the intervening areas are divided into squares, mosques, buildings with gardens, and servants' quarters. Running water is plentiful, and the amount of foliage is considerably more than at first sight appears; women are moving freely about in what look like their winding-sheets, children are at play, gar-

deners are cleaning their vegetables, and droves of camels and donkeys are passing out to the fields beyond the city for forage. In fact, everything denotes a community well cared for, and living in peace and prosperity.

The expenditure on these sanitary arrangements is, I believe, about Rs. 1,200 a month. The regular custom dues on all things from India are retained, and these, with an assessment which is to be levied on all the shops, will meet the expenses of conservancy and police. Under the old regime the city revenue amounted to about 6½ lacs of rupees, and this was sent direct to Cabul, not a pice of it being spent in municipal improvements or otherwise at Kandahar. St. John tells me that of this £65,000, one-half at least was derivable from the transit duties on British piece goods and cutlery; a large sum was due to the tax on all provisions, forage, and every class of market produce; while there was a Government monopoly in the manufacture of leather, soap, and oil. A high percentage was also fixed on the sale of all classes of animals, and a special tax was levied on Hindoos.

Before I left the city I met Dr. Brereton, and he took me over the hospital which is now established in Mir Afsul's quarters, close to the Herat gate. There is full accommodation for serious cases, and separate quarters for segregating the sick. The drawback at present is a great scarcity of medicines and drugs. The

garden in front of the main rooms was very prettily laid out, a large tank running down the centre, a large mulberry-tree affording grateful shade, while the eye was relieved by flowers of every hue. One bed of poppies was a perfect blaze of colour, from the common red of our own fields to every shade of buff, grey, and pink, some variegated, some plain, and some again with a centre of leaves as if a rose had been grown in the cup of the flower. But the feature of the garden was undoubtedly a pair of large rose-bushes some 14 feet high and 15 feet in diameter, the branches supported on cross-pieces, and forming a cool and fragrant arbour. These trees, or more correctly bushes, were literally covered with buds; some had burst into flower, and showed a plain white rose of five leaves. The perfume was perfect, and recalled the "white rose" of other days. The old gardener was quite pleased that we had noticed them, and assured us that when these trees were in full flower the scent was carried as far as the Shikarpore bazaar. Now I know nothing of the flowers, but I cannot imagine anything more profuse or more delicate than these bushes must be at their best time. In my wanderings here I have twice come across the same sort of rose—that is, one like our own dog-rose, quite simple, and with five leaves, only that in one case the rose was a bright gamboge, and in the other bright crimson inside and bright yellow outside, both having the scent of an orange. The initiated tell me these

are the Adam and Eve of all roses, the double-coloured rose being well known as the Austrian briar.

On passing out into the street I noticed splashings of blood above the lintel of the gateway, a practice observed by the Afghans in times of misfortune and calamity. It was explained that the blood of a sheep had been thrown here on the occasion of the death of one of the sons of Abdul Rahman, shortly after we had entered Kandahar at the beginning of the year.

Friday, 9th May.—The "Kandahar News" has been started now a month; a daily paper, confined to matter written with transfer ink on a half-sheet of foolscap. It has no advertisements, and the proprietors do not treat us to much beyond the telegrams, the range of the thermometer, an acrostic or two, and now and again a startling question or shave. The other day they led off with—"Why are we not intrenched in Kandahar?"

Saturday, 10th May.—The barley-fields are in the ear, and some are being cut. I saw some ripe apricots in the bazaar (*shakarpara*); they are very sweet and delicate in taste, but most of them are bruised from rough handling and packing. You can buy them at the rate of about six a penny. They are very sweet, with but little colour, and are preferable to the smaller apricot of a yellow colour.

Having but little or nothing to do, I took a Pathan

orderly with me to make some purchases in the city. The road leading to the Herat gate was, for the greater part, under water, owing to the careless way in which the water is led across in imperfect channels and allowed to spill about in finding its level for irrigating the fields on the lower side. Just below the bridge—a hog-backed affair, spanning the Deh Khoja watercourse—there is a large pond in the road itself, churned up into a state of slush by a never-ceasing traffic of camels, mules, donkeys, cows, and foot-passengers, and where the gardeners are washing their loads of lettuces, though running water is within a few feet of them. In the running water of the canal another little game is going on, for there some boys have waded in to feast on the ripe mulberries which their brothers are shaking from the trees overhanging the stream. Mulberries are public property, and the people never tire of eating them. One man said he could eat as much as six pints at a time, and, with a drink of milk, would be able to begin again; and, by repeating the milk draughts, could continue the process till no more fruit remained. Many of the smaller watercourses are lined with mulberry-trees, and the fallen fruit lies about in great abundance at the water edges. The flies pitch upon the fruit in myriads, and the frogs feast upon the flies. These frogs, with a croak like ravens in distress, fairly lie in wait for the flies with their snouts just above water. The frog gradually comes up till sure of his

distance, and with one movement forward he sweeps a swarm into his great red mouth, and then drops back into the stream. The shikar is so dexterously performed that the flies remaining don't appear to be aware of the fate that awaits them in the next few seconds.

Just beyond the lettuce-washing you come to another pond, and here, instead of having to look out for your horse, you have to look out for yourself, as the branches of a great mulberry-tree come to within about 6 feet of the ground. To make the crush worse at this point an old man has established himself under the tree, where, in little earthen jars, he supplies the passers-by with pure water drawn from a well behind him. Then the beggars begin, lining both sides of the road, old and hideous of both sexes, and among them a fakir, with hair all matted, and clothed only in the dust he has thrown over himself. Later on I met another fakir of the same class, only without the dust, walking in the main bazaar; and I really think, though he may be a most respectable member of his class, that he should either be treated with a taste of the rattan, or made to frequent such byeways as people in search of him would be likely to find him in. The gateway itself is like all the others, a heavy door and an entrance turning at right angles through the bastion of the city. Here, if you go at a busy time, there is sure to be a block, and instead of keeping a right side,

the one idea seems to be to jam the cattle, as a drove, full in to the entrance, and let them filter through the crush from the other side as best they can. From the Herat gate to the "Charsû," or where the four main roads cross under a large dome in the centre of the city, you pass the blacksmiths and the coppersmiths, the postin-makers, and the shoe shops.

A blacksmith's shop is always a busy one, and here, beyond the trees, under a low roof, you will see the bellows-boy perched up in the corner, the two helps working up the red-hot iron with their hammers as the master smith turns it on the anvil. The smith and his men stand up to their knees in holes, and the whole forge is scarcely 10 feet long by 6 feet wide and 5 feet high. Hammer, hammer, hammer, but there is no ring in the work. The iron, for the most part, comes from Bombay, and costs Rs. 27 a maund, or $6\frac{2}{5}$ pennies per lb. (if the exchange is taken at 1s. 7d. per rupee), and the articles turned out chiefly are—spades, grass-cutting knives with a serrated edge, tripods for cooking, horse-shoes, and nails. The spade, or "bel," is heart-shaped and slightly concave, with a straight shaft of willow with a wooden tread on one side but no handle at the top, and costs about 1s. 9d. complete, the handles being sold separately at ten for the rupee. The horse-shoes, broad flat things, with four holes on each side, at $4\frac{3}{4}$d. apiece; and nails fetch rather more than 7d. a pound. Russian barrel padlocks can be bought,

as many as you like, at 1s. 4½d. apiece; and a piece of steel was sold, some three or four months ago, at 4½d. per lb.

The coppersmiths are just as busy, and rather more noisy; the open shops are crowded with men, some knocking the pots into shape, others engraving, some eating, others idling, while the front of the shop is choked with vessels for sale; and outside, on the ground, one or two men are occupied in cutting out different patterns from copper sheets. Huge open cooking pots piled one upon the other, salvers of all sizes, portly samovars or tea-urns with curved spouts, brass handle, and charcoal-burner complete. Long-necked water-bottles with spouts a foot long, washing-basins with top strainers, hookah stands shaped like our Indian water-serais, and tall light-burners, arranged both for candle and oil. These candlesticks are curious, and at first you cannot quite make out what they are intended for; the pedestal stands on a dish and takes to pieces, one part being joined by a screw which works the wrong way as a matter of course. The stem rises from the centre of the dish and carries a fair-sized bowl; reversed on this bowl rests a large open vase and the top of the stem is made to carry a candle; but if oil is to be burnt, the stem is prolonged to carry a smaller bowl reversed, from which the open oil-dish springs. Another was on quite the same principle, except that the vase was omitted and the

bowls were fashioned like palm-leaves, bending over. The object of the bowls being reversed is to reflect the light. The whole of these utensils, with the exception of the cooking-pots, are engraved in different flower patterns, with texts from the Koran interspersed, and the whole is tinned over. The price of the wrought metal varies from 3s. 4d. to 4s. 9d. a pound weight, according to the excellence or quality of the engraving.

The leather-curriers purchase the sheepskins from the butchers, the skins being taken from the animals, wool and all, by making incisions down the thigh behind and pulling the skin right over the neck, the head having been first cut off; the skins are then cut open and left to dry. The first dressing of flour and salt water is continued for three or four days, and well rubbed in till the leather becomes soft; the skin is then washed, and the wool cleaned. A further preparation consists in scraping away all animal matter by means of a large knife, which is worked up and down the skin with some force, the skin being placed on a board which leans against the knees of the workman standing up. The leathers are then smeared over with a mixture of pomegranate-peel, alum, and colouring matter, folded up, and thrown into a corner in a heap to dry. After some days, when the tanning is thoroughly dry, the skins are well rubbed and beaten and sent for sale to the tailors, the price being about

9d. a skin. The tailors do not lose much time in turning the skins into coats; the cutter makes the back piece in one, two broad slips form the fronts, and two spare pieces are provided for the short sleeves. The tailor almost as rapidly sews these together; and such a coat, or "postincha," is sold readily for 2s. These, of course, are intended for the poorer classes; but others, again, are more carefully cut and sewn, and embroidered in silk by the women, and fetch from £2 to £4 apiece. The larger coat, or "postin," which comes down to the heels, is priced at £10. The silk used for these coats formerly was of Kandahar production, but, as far as I could learn, the rearing of silkworms has almost fallen off. The reason given is that the breeders, for the most part, in receiving a remission of revenue instead of cash for the silk they sold to Government, became careless of the manner in which the worms were fed, and that this carelessness was aggravated by the practice of letting the mulberry-tree to two people with different interests at the same time—the breeder taking the leaf, and a contractor the fruit.

The shoe shops are right up in a corner, and the ordinary red shoes for women are mostly made there; the sides are curved, and there is no heel-leather behind. The heel is a high one, and shod with iron, the price varying from 1s. 8d. to 2s. a pair. The common shoe for the men is of camel's skin, and priced

at 3s. Many of the labourers wear boots not unlike those of a ploughman at home, the nails being rather longer, the shape a little more uncouth, and the leather less stiff.

The aspect of the shops in the "Charsû" is very bright, and above the hum of the crowd the song of caged larks is very distinct. No shops really exist, for the tradespeople sit on a little platform with their goods exposed on frames which rise up towards the roof of the covered way. Here chiefly one sees caps of all kinds, from that of kincob to one of plain linen, others quilted and of coloured cloth, shoes of a better sort, coloured, stamped, and worked in gold chiefly from Cabul, and handkerchiefs from Bokhara. The common quilted caps, which are worn by the poor, fitting close to the head, under an ample pugree, are sold for 2½d. The shoes range from 9s. 6d., and the silk handkerchiefs begin at 1s. 6d. apiece. Leaving the "Charsû," and going towards the Cabul gate, are the sellers of rosaries, with beads of chrysolite or soapstone quarried from Shah Maksud and the hills beyond the Arghandab; the price is just what the man thinks you will pay, and one man asked me £4 for a string of yellow beads like amber, because they had the power, when rubbed, of lifting a piece of cotton wool! Then come the shroffs or bankers, who offer you gold mohurs and half gold mohurs of different Asiatic cities, jewellery from Hindostan, enamelled work from Me-

shed, Cabul, and Kashmir, and packets of turquoises from the Persian mines.

A little further on are the carpet-sellers, a most independent set, who scarcely think it worth the trouble of tempting you to buy by opening the carpet. The carpets are an old stock, and the route from Herat is now only just open, one kafila having got safely through the band of robbers who infest the road. A very pretty prayer-carpet was shown me, and when I asked the price the man said it was Rs. 7. I said I would take it, and was at once met with the excuse that the carpet belonged to a friend. Shortly afterwards the shopman said if I would give Rs. 10 I should have it, and he would square his friend. I agreed, and produced the money; but the carpet was withdrawn and refused on the plea that I was not a Mussulman. I bought one Persian carpet of good colour, the pattern being in stripes somewhat like a curtain. The size was 11 feet by 6 feet, and the price £2 7s. It was far superior to many of the Indian jail carpets, which are often sold at nearly three times the rate. The Post Office charged me £1 2s. 2d. for its carriage to England by the overland parcel post, and what with duty, &c., the bill will not fall far short of £4 before delivery at destination; it is also more than probable that the same carpet is procurable in England at less money. But that, of course, is another question; one feels a sort of satisfaction above money in remember-

ing one's friends, and in endeavouring to show them that they are not forgotten.

This "remembering one's friends" is rather a tax on a soldier's pay; he naturally desires to invest rather freely in the manufactures of the country he is visiting, and, if indulged in, it soon absorbs the savings he might have realised under the narrow conditions of active service. It may be that he anticipates "batta," which rumour now says he is not to get for this expedition. The compensation by Government, or "batta," to the soldier should never, in India, be withheld. The days of loot are gone, and whether it be to the officer or soldier, a special equipment has always to be obtained, while much has necessarily to be left behind in store, where moths, white ants, and damp consume and render it useless in a single season. Troops, also, starting on an expedition, should never be detained for any length of time after active operations have ceased, and they should be relieved by others fully equipped for all seasons of an ordinary tour of duty. While on the subject of prices, I may just as well add that glass panes are procurable, in sizes up to 10 inches by 12 inches, at from 7d. to 1s. per pane; oil sells for £1 12s., and rope for £2 10s. the maund of 80 lbs.

Returning to the "Charsû," and passing through the covered entrance to the "Shah" bazaar leading to the citadel, the objects for sale at once change; odds and ends of all sorts appear—little tea-services from

Russia, bowls from Bokhara, plates from Kashgar, large keyless watches from Russia—chain, case, spare mainspring, and all complete for £2 10s.,—composite candles, six for 1s. 3d., old saddlery, leathern belts, and cheap-jack stores, from jew's-harps to blue glass buttons. There has been rather a run upon the Russian tea-services; a small cup costs 3s. 2d., and a tea-pot 6s. 6d. The bowls from Bokhara, and plates from everywhere, most probably coming originally from China, as a special manufacture for Central Asia.

There is undoubtedly a very brisk trade in ornamental saddle-cloths and horse accoutrements of all sorts; but if you wish to see how the felts are made, you must leave the main thoroughfare to go into the dirty dwelling-places near the cattle market. Here, in low hovels, with apparently no implements save a large mat upon the floor, a pair of scissors, a broad knife, and a few earthen pots containing water, and wool as the material, these curious floor-covers are manufactured. I was so anxious to see how the coloured patterns were pressed into the felts, that I ordered three, and asked the head man to show me how the work was done. I will try and describe just what I saw, so that if anyone wishes to indulge in fancy work they can do so without much trouble or expense. A handkerchief was spread upon the ground, and one of the sons placed on the outline of a square four strips of thin blue felt which the old man had just cut up; the

scissors were then applied to a piece of white felt, and eight pieces were cut out like brackets, and in a very few seconds these pieces were carefully placed within the blue square and formed at once the block of the pattern, one arm of the bracket running from the corner along the blue line for nearly half the length of the side, and the other arm curving inwards from the corner towards the centre of the square. These little bracket-pieces, cut with toothed edges like a saw, were so arranged that a circle was formed at each corner and a circle in the middle, with triangles left at the centre of each side, the apex pointing to the centre of the square. During this time a third man had been rolling up pieces of coloured worsted on the round of one of the water-pots, and, when a good handful was ready, four men at once commenced to fill in the pattern; the first would lay a thread of red to make out the triangle, a second would define the radii of the circles with yellow spikes, a third would place broad sectors of blue next them, and a fourth would roll up little balls of black and fix all the centres; so it went on, each one knowing exactly what was to happen, until the whole of the interior of the blue square outline was literally packed with small shreds and rolls of coloured wool. Harsh outlines were broken with broad spikes or arrows of different shapes, and the pattern was pronounced complete. A bordering was given to the blue line outside by plain rolls of red and blue

worsted, one end being laid in the gap at the side of the square, and brought along the side to the corner, where it was roughly broken off. About six of these worsted rolls were thought sufficient for the edging of each quadrant, and, instead of a simple square, the exterior shape had become a lozenge, with a double curve on each side, the length of one side being about 1 foot.

This unit, or pattern, can be repeated as many times as is necessary for the size of the felt, and the intervals between them are filled up to represent stalks, leaves, and flowers; broad borders, of three or four different patterns, confining the whole. But to continue—clean wool was then taken and picked out with the fingers till it appeared as in thin webs, and these were laid lightly over the whole pattern; this being done, the process was continued for a second and for a third time, a little water was then sprinkled over the mass and two more thin layers added with more water. The sample was then ready for its rolling into homogeneous felt.

A small round stick of almond-wood was laid upon the edge of the handkerchief and rolled forward, the handkerchief wrapping round the stick and so over the felt until the whole was round the stick and contained within the folds of the handkerchief. The roll was then manipulated backwards and forwards, very much in the way one might use a cylindrical blotting

roll, with occasional dabs to compress the wool. After about ten minutes, the roll was carefully undone and examined, put right with the finger-nail, and then pressed under foot. This concluded the exhibition, and the beauty and accuracy of the pattern was enhanced by the extreme simplicity and rapidity of its execution.

In the manufacture of large felts the pattern is laid out on a large mat of reeds, bound together by cords, wool being added till the required thickness is obtained. The mass is then rolled in the mat until the whole is thoroughly interwoven, and after beating and washing with soap and water, the pattern part is neatly shaved with a long knife; the felt is then finished and left to dry. A felt 16 feet long and 4 feet wide will occupy eight men one day in its building up, eight men one day in rolling, one man one day cleaning, one man one day shaving with a knife, and the price is about 16s. These felts, they say, are largely exported to the Punjab, and, in all probability, go by the way of the Bolan pass. I am not sure whether the tax on animals exists on this route, for I have an idea that when our last treaty was made with the Khan of Khelat, his subsidy was supposed to include the amount he had annually received from the kafilas passing through the country; in fact, that India had freed the Bolan of its transit duties, with benefit to the trader and without detriment to the Khan.

Sunday, 11th May.—Rode with Brown to Mahommed Shah's village to see how it should be destroyed. This village had given cover to the men who had attacked Pitman's telegraph party when laying the line into Kandahar.

Monday, 12th May.—The large red mulberries known as "Shah Tut" are nearly ripe. The soldiers have made any amount of ginger-beer.

Thursday, 15th May.—Received report of Sankey's operations on the Indus in searching for a suitable crossing and deciding the route by which troops should leave India at the outset of this campaign.

Friday, 16th May.—Weather warming up to 85° in the house at noon, and in the barracks from 88° to 90°, falling at night to about 78°. The men are unavoidably a good deal crowded, while the situation is cramped by the animals being picketed in rear of the buildings. Many of us are already tired of the place, and a move backward, even to Pishin, would be hailed as a relief.

Monday, 19th May.—Shah Mahommed's village was destroyed by a party of the Rifles under Hope Lovett and Crawford. The roofs were merely knocked in, and some of the walls turned over.

Tuesday, 20th May.—The A.Q.M.G. has gone down to see Gen. Phayre, who has been lately engaged in collecting and transporting six months' supplies into Quetta. A circular order of 8th February pointed

out that this duty had devolved on the Reserve Division, and was to be accomplished by the 1st May. The Transport operations from Sukkur to Dadur were to be under the superintendence of Lieut.-Col. Hogg, of the Bombay army, and were to be carried out between Sukkur and Dadur exclusively by carts, so distributed as to admit of a daily train of 317 carts between Sukkur and Jacobabad. The work between Jacobabad and Dadur was to be by camels, and between Dadur and Quetta the existing arrangement by Brahoe; and other transport was to remain unaltered, until a mule, pony, and donkey train could be established.

Dadur and Quetta are both reported to be fully stocked, and at present one is unable to see the necessity for these huge depôts. The work below the pass detains and works at high pressure camels which, I think, could be more profitably employed at the front, not only in completing our equipment, but in bringing in our own supplies from the neighbourhood. The Commissariat have on hand two months' supplies in Kandahar, and they can procure as much more as they want, flour for bread being the only article that is really required from India. A convoy of 600 camels and 300 mules is expected daily, and, so far as creature comforts go, we have three enterprising Parsees with their shops open in the citadel square. The ruling prices for forage are—barley or Indian corn, 13 lbs. for

1s.; and a donkey-load of green barley or lucerne costs 6d. Sheep may be had at from 10s. to 14s. apiece, flour 11 lbs. for 1s., sugar at 1s. 3d., rice 3d., ghee 1s. per lb. Of European stores—jams are 3s., soups 4s., sardines 2s., and biscuits 6s. a tin; sauces 3s., tart fruits 4s. a bottle; salmon or lobster 3s., bacon or cheese 4s., and candles 1s. 6d. a pound. Old Tom sells at 9s., and brandy at 10s. and 12s. a bottle. Golden-leaf tobacco is 5s. 6d., and American cavendish 1s. 6d. a pound; while arrowroot fetches as much as 8s. a tin.

Gen. Phayre is said to be settled at Darwaza for the summer, with no intention of retiring to Jacobabad or elsewhere so long as the hot weather lasts.

The papers have been calling out "at the restless" and "the uncalled-for action of the Bombay Government" in flooding Quetta with stores without any reference to Gen. Stewart, and they say that such action is based on the plea "that the demand for transport was so urgent as to require a visit from the Governor himself," and the opening of the old caravan route *vid* Sonmeanee to relieve the one through Sind. These "sea-borne" stores by this old route to Quetta have not arrived, and it is said they are not wanted.

The Government of India may have got an inkling of the little bill falling due, and this, with the heavy expenditure in the Bolan and below Dadur on the

direct road, is sufficient with the soldier to account for the reports that the Tal Chotiali route and the Vitakri scheme have been abandoned, and that any grant on the score of batta will not be made. The question of the stores seems to rest with the Bombay Government; whether they knew what they were about, and whether they had satisfied themselves by full inquiry that the produce of the country, in 1879, was likely to be as limited as it was forty years ago. The papers state that no inquiry has been made, and it is, therefore, fair to assume that whoever is responsible for "the unnecessary expense" must have accepted as a fact that we should be as hard put to it as those of the first expedition when they left Kandahar in June, on half rations, for Cabul (the Lohanee convoy of 20,000 maunds, or one month's supply at half rations, which had just arrived, having to be left behind for want of carriage).

The present want of carriage at the front may also be attributed to the employment of camels at and below the pass; and it certainly will not be met so long as the animals are worked off their legs and killed to form gigantic depôts in our rear.

But apart from the outlay on stores alone, a large sum has been expended in improving the communication across Kachhi by Burshoree and up the pass; and this, whether there was sanction or not, can only be considered as in a right and very proper direction.

Shelter-sheds have been provided, water-supply has been improved, new roads have been opened out, water has been led to the middle of the longest march, and the hard conditions of the route have been very considerably ameliorated.

Hoskyns arrived to-day with some of the siege-train stores, having left the greater portion of them at Quetta.

Thursday, 22nd May.—Telegram despatched from Simla at 2.15 P.M., received at 4 P.M., telling me of the birth of my second daughter. Busy altering my tent for my coming journey to the Khojak. The tailor is an old greybeard, and he showed me a paper which is sufficiently interesting to be copied.

"Certified that the bearer, 'Kulled,' a Parseewan, was a sowar in the Atchikzye horse under my command. He served for upwards of two years, during which time I had reason to be pleased with him. He was not one of the deserters from me at Fort Abdoola. (Sd.) F. B. Bosanquet, 16th Bengal Native Infantry, Kandahar, August 3rd, 1842."

"Kulled" is a lazy old man now, and repairs my tent quite at his leisure, and fixes the price of his services at 2s. 6d. a day.

Saturday, 24th May.—God save the Queen! Her Majesty's parade just over. I represented the C.R.E., and Bisset the Brigade-Major. The troops were drawn up in line under the hills and facing the city. R.H.A.

on the right, and the heavy battery 6–11 R.A. on the left. The salutes were fired right and left. The *feu de joie* was rattled off, no horses bolted nor were any field officers discomforted; and the General led three hearty cheers. The General and staff then cantered off, and took up a position on the right of the line, and the march past was thus considerately turned into a march to barracks. The troops looked uncommonly well, and the fine appearance of the 15th Sikhs attracted particular attention.

The parade states show the number under arms as—A.–B., R.H.A., 122; D.–2, R.A., 106; G.–4, R.A., 116; 6–11, R.A., 64; total, 408; with 18 field guns, 4 40-pounders, and 2 8-inch howitzers. 1st Punjab Cavalry, 246; 19th Bengal Lancers, 265; total, 511. 59th Foot, 512; 2nd–60th Rifles, 585; total, 1,097. Bengal Sappers, 75; 15th Sikhs, 304; 25th P.N.I., 322; 1st Goorkhas, 387; total, 1,088. A grand total of 3,104 men.

Guards had to be left in the fort and in cantonments, the recruits and sick remaining in their lines. A separate parade was held at Kokeran, under Gen. Palliser, with 11–11, R.A., the 2nd Punjab Cavalry, and 29th N.I. Biluchis.

The health of the troops is good. The rate of sickness being 8 per cent. for Europeans, and $6\frac{1}{3}$ for natives—chiefly from fever. The Horse Artillery and D.–2 seem to have suffered more than the rest, while

the Biluch regiment (Nicholetts) has only 18 men in hospital. The treaty of peace with Yakoob is to be signed on Monday.

CHAPTER XI.

Mand-i-hissar.—Abdul Rahman.—Melmandu. — Gatai. — Convoy.—Major Clifford.—Old well.—Chaman.—Peace ratified.—The Khojak.—Wells' road.—Old road.—Khojak post.—Partridges.—Vultures.—Wood pigeon.—Tobah.—Kila Abdulla.—Stores.—Khojak and Gwaja routes.—Khojak grade.—Gwaja grade.—Sketch of Khojak roads.—Khwajah Amram.—Tobah.—Scientific frontier.—Gatai.—Passage of Khojak.—Section of Khojak and Gwaja routes.—Passage of Gwaja.

Sunday, 25th May.—Rode to Mand-i-hissar, 12 miles.

Monday, 26th May.—On to Abdul Rahman, 16 miles. This is now a telegraph station. Spent the day with Pitman. The flies and dirt something awful.

Tuesday, 27th May.—On to Melmandu valley, 14 miles. This was rather an interesting ride, for I followed the road by which the Afghans had bolted from the Ghlo Kotul on the 4th January. Some of the dead horses were lying about, and the spot where the

scrimmage had taken place is now sufficiently well marked by the graves of the Afghans, heaps of stones, with a head-stone and some flags and rags as indicators. The Ghlo Kotul, I was surprised to find, was a very open one.

Wednesday, 28th May.—On to Gatai, 19 miles. Met Stewart and Martin with a convoy for Kandahar taking forward a lot of shot and shell and small-arm ammunition. The animals were a miserable sight. The camels were decidedly the worse for work—their noses gone, and large sores on their hips. The mules were even in a worse plight, and one of the men told me they had been taken out of the sick lines at Quetta for the journey. They wore the Bombay pack-saddle, and most probably formed part of the Bombay Reserve Transport. The mules, bad as they were, were in better condition than the ponies. Stayed with Clifford, 2nd Punjab Cavalry, our Road Commandant, an officer who has certainly done his share of the work, and done it thoroughly well too. He is busy digging a well which is to go down 100 feet and more. What a cursed country it is—the legend of Laila e Majnun even is bunkum, not a blade of grass, not a green thing, up and down hill, stones, and not a soul to be seen except at the posts, which are pitched near the scanty supplies of water. At Gatai a pond is filled once every ten days, and the well is being dug. Clifford tells me that there is a big well further down the

valley; and this may be the one described by Conolly as the "Well of the Lord of the World," called Bhowlee-Khan-e-Alum, where a passage, 8 or 10 feet broad and 200 paces long, was cut down to a circular chamber, 21 feet in diameter, about 100 feet below the surface. From this level a small well had been dug in which there was water at 30 feet.

Thursday, 29th May.—On to Chaman, 18 miles, up-hill the whole way, and over a bad track. Met Haslett and Jerome, and with them went over the fort. Hastings is in command, and Keene has two guns of the Bombay Mountain Battery here.

Friday, 30th May.—Halted at Chaman; capital supply of water, which Haslett has developed and stored in tanks. The heat great, the flies abominable, and a dust-storm blew throughout the day with great violence; and truly this spot may be called "the place of devils," for columns of dust were careering through our camp the whole day through. The treaty of peace ratified by the Governor-General.

Saturday, 31st May.—Rode with Haslett up the Khojak, and on to the post on the east of the Kotul, where Waller is encamped with his Sikhs. We left Chaman by the river-bed and followed it, passing through a good number of khunjuk (Afghans call them "gwoon," and Pathans call them "wanni") trees. They yield a small nut like a pista, which is cooked for food with ghee.

The ascent is rather severe, and, at a point rather less than 3 miles from Chaman, we got to the foot of a road, made by Ghilzai labour, under Wells. This road, which is now called "Wells' road," turns back up the hill, winds round spurs, zigzags up, and finally reaches the Kotul at a point a little over a mile from the foot. We then turned off the road and passed along the ridge to the Kotul, from which the gun-slide descends. This gun-slide goes straight down for some distance at a slope of 30° till it reaches a nullah which runs into the main nullah we had ascended from Chaman, about 150 yards below the foot of Wells' road. So here we were on the line of hills which had caused such terrible confusion in the first expedition—where, in April, 1839, troops, camels, guns, and baggage became literally jammed; where Cotton's buggy got upset; where each gun, tumbril, and wagon had to be separately handed down by manual labour; where forty Europeans could scarcely keep a 9-pounder, with wheels locked, from running wildly down the hill; where thousands of rounds of ammunition and a quantity of baggage were lost; where, again, in November 1839, Nott crossed with but a nominal loss, and where, in May 1842, Gen. England crossed in his second advance from Quetta. We then returned to Wells' road and descended for about half a mile to a point where a nullah branches off to the left towards the gun-slide Kotul, and then continued on through a

rocky gorge for another half mile till we reach a broad ravine running up to the left, in which the present Khojak post (Waller, with 2nd Sikhs) is pitched. This nullah was also used in the former expedition for camels and baggage animals.

Sunday, 1st June.—The air here, about 6,800 feet above the sea, is most refreshing; the heat in the middle of the day is great, but the mornings and nights are cold. We live under trees, and the flies are a nuisance. Inspected the Khojak roads again to-day, and walked to the pickets. Noticed wood-pigeons of a large variety, Chukor and Sisi partridges running about; and I now enter what I should have done when I left Kandahar on 25th May, that the Indian green fly-catcher had just visited us.

Monday and Tuesday, 2nd and 3rd June.—Out over the hills and ravines again, morning and evening, with Waller, and having a thorough inspection of the whole range. The thorn-bushes were all out in flower, and the air is most refreshing.

Wednesday, 4th June.—Rode down to Chaman. Met a convoy of mules going down; one set of three toppled over the side, falling about 50 feet. The animals were in very poor condition. I spent the day with Haslett, and went over the works, asked that Jerome should come to the Khojak for some survey work, and noticed that, after some months' absence, the large vultures and kites had put in an appearance again,

attracted, no doubt, by the fine feasting on the Khojak approaches.

Thursday, 5th June.—Went over the hills again. Jerome came up, also Tanner, who was on his way back to India. Shot some wood-pigeon, similar to those at Simla, with a beautifully bronzed neck and a yellow patch on each side. The plateau of Tobah is very clearly seen from the main picket above the Kotul.

Friday, 6th June.—Rode down to Kila Abdulla—met Campbell and Gore who had just returned from Tobah. The survey seemed very complete. Riding back I passed through swarms of locusts.

Saturday, 7th June.—Went down to Chaman and round the works with Haslett, and then went over the Commissariat Stores. The conductor in charge had a great store of preserved provisions, and these could be purchased here; but, for some reason, none had gone forward to Kandahar. The stores included cooked corn-beef, 28 tins in a box, weighing 1 lb. 10½ oz. each, at 1 rupee per tin. Plain boiled beef, in boxes of 12 tins of 4 lbs. each, at a price of Rs. 2.6.4. per tin. Preserved potatoes in boxes of 2 tins, 56 lbs. each, at 9 annas a pound. Compressed vegetables, in boxes of 3 tins, 16 lbs. each, at Rs. 1.1.7. per pound. Rock cocoa, 1 tin of 56 lbs. in a box.

I have now seen the Khojak and the Gwaja passes, the routes followed by this expedition in its advance

to Kandahar. The distances from Quetta are much about the same. The Gwaja has been abandoned, and the Khojak has now been improved by the construction of Wells' road under the Public Works Department.

Wells' road has cost 4,000 odd rupees. It is maintained by a contractor at Rs. 100 per month; and certain works are to be carried out by him on a schedule of rates. Much, however, remains to be done in the matter of improvement, particularly at the turns, and this work will have to be carried out by Haslett and his company before the troops commence to return.

The following distances by the two routes are taken from Beavan's survey, and the heights have been given me by Rogers:—

Gwaja Route.			Khojak Route.		
Heights in feet.	Distance in miles.	Posts.	Posts.	Distance in miles.	Heights in feet.
3426		Kandahar city, to	Kandahar city, to		3426
3308	10	Khusab	Mand-i-hissar	11	—
—	15	Abdul Rahman	Abdul Rahman	17	—
3613	7	Takht-i-pul	Melmandu	11	—
3727	16	Shahpasand	Gatai	19	4050
4013	14	Konchai	Chaman	17	5660
4571	21	Gwaja	Khojak Kotul	4	7380
6240	7	Spintaza	Khojak Post	1	6929
6996	2	Gwaja Kotul	Kila Abdulla	9	5138
6211	2	Gundawanni	Arambi	5	5076
4997	11	Gulistan	Hykalzai	14	4977
—	10	Khwardah	Syed Yaroo	10	5046
—	16	Gazarband	Kushlak	11	5282
5624	14	Quetta	Quetta	13¼	5624
	145 miles.			142 miles.	

The lake at Lagowlee is 3,902 feet above sea-level. The rise and fall through the Khwajah Amram range from Gwaja to Gulistan is 4,424 feet in 22 miles, and that from Chaman to Kila Abdulla is 3,962 feet in 14 miles.

If we take the section from Gatai by the Khojak route (*see section*, p. 217) the slope is gradual for 7 miles, and the ascent is probably up to 4,500 feet. From this point you would ascend 10 miles to Chaman, or at a rate of 1 in 46. From Chaman you would ascend nearly 4 miles to the Kotul, or at a rate of 1 in 12. From the Kotul you would descend nearly 1 mile to Khojak post, or at a rate of 1 in 11; and from the post you would descend 9 miles to Kila Abdulla, or at a rate of 1 in 26.

By the Gwaja route you would descend from Konchai to Lake Lagowlee. From Lake Lagowlee you would ascend 10 miles to Gwaja, or at a rate of 1 in 85. From Gwaja you would ascend 7 miles to Spintaza, or at a rate of 1 in 22. From Spintaza you would ascend 2 miles to the Kotul, or at a rate of 1 in 14. From the Kotul you would descend 2 miles to Gundawani, or at a rate of 1 in 18. From Gundawani you would descend 11 miles to Gulistan, or at a rate of 1 in 41.

So that as far as the gradient goes, the Gwaja has everything to recommend it. Further, the road itself is comparatively straight and admits of all animals in a

team exerting their full strength; the track requires but little repair; there is abundance of water at Gundawanni and a nice open encamping ground at Spintaza. The objection to the route was the want of water between Gwaja and Konchai, and the very limited supply at the latter station.

Lake Lagowlee is 4 miles off the direct road, but water could be brought to Iskan-Karra, midway between Gwaja and Konchai, in the same way that it is now brought to Gatai on the Khojak line, while the supply at Konchai itself could assuredly be supplemented. The poisonous bush, however, exists at Lake Lagowlee. This Gwaja route will probably receive more attention hereafter.

The range of hills, shown in the maps as Khwajah Amram, is apparently divided into three districts—Spintaza to the south; Khwajah Amram, in which is the Roghani and the Khojak; and Tobah, which includes the table-lands on the north.

This land of Tobah, where the people resort with their flocks for the summer, was described by the Syud who accompanied Conolly as a place "where water was running like diamonds, the verdure as a carpet of emeralds, and the air like the odour of musk." I hope this may be correct if the spot be chosen as a summer residence for the troops that are to garrison Pishin.

The Khwajah Amram range will probably be considered as our boundary. By the treaty, the British

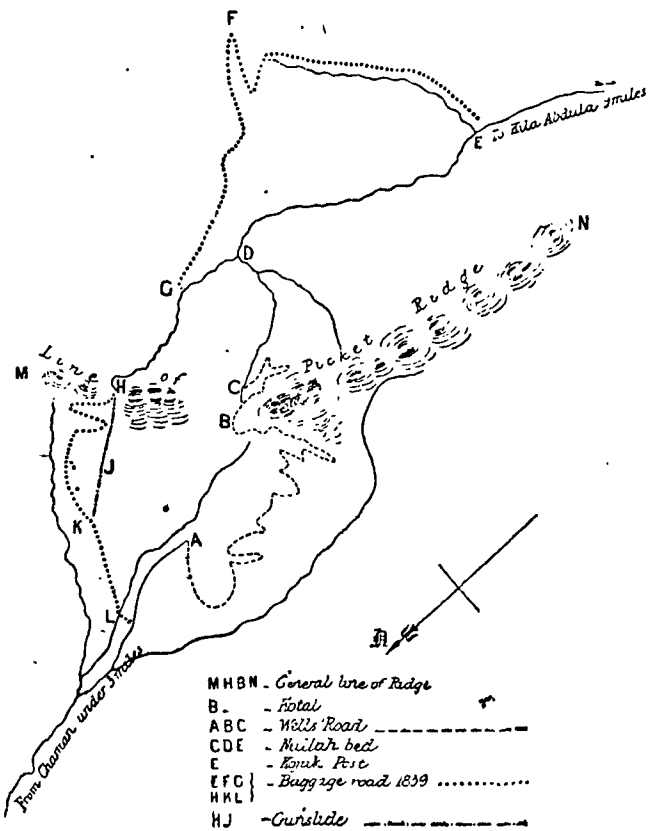
restore Kandahar and Jellalabad, retain Kurram, Pishin, and Sibi, as assigned districts, and keep the control of the Khyber and Michni passes. The authorities, apparently, are satisfied with their scientific frontier; but being at Quetta, and advancing to Pishin, I cannot see why we should have stopped short of Kandahar, or even of possessing ourselves of Herat. Opinions are very freely expressed, and many think we should have remained at Kandahar and have avoided mixing ourselves up with the tribes by remaining at Lundi Kotul and retaining Kurram. At Kandahar we should have been in a better position to support the ruler of the country and to possess ourselves of Herat. By retiring to Pishin we, to a certain extent, desert the people who befriended us and lose an advantage in position and supplies, just at a time when Russia is pushing on most vigorously with the avowed intention of possessing Merv.

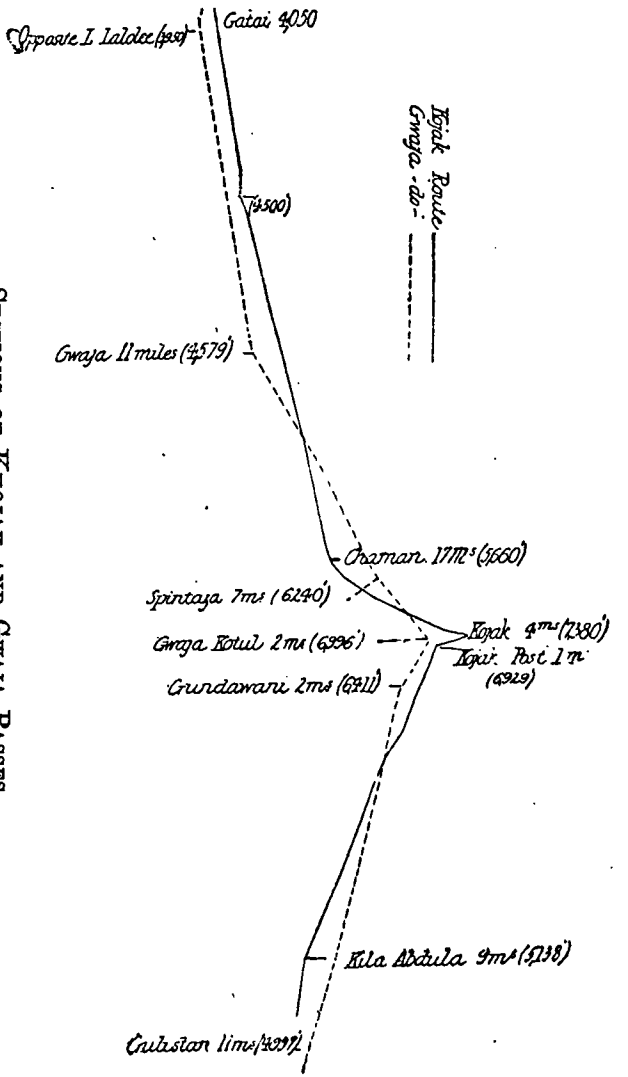
Sunday, 8th June.—Reached Gatai in a dust-storm at 8 A.M. This storm lasted the whole day; everything in the tent was covered, and a more miserable condition of things can scarcely be imagined. The English mail, however, came in, and, sheltered by a sheet within my tent, I read the speeches at the Academy dinner, the report of the Cab Drivers' Association, the arrival of the Alpine Sparrow in England, and how horses could be tamed by electricity. The storm stopped at sundown. Here I met two old women who were travelling

to Bokhara with an old fakir. The most peculiar feature in their dress was a thick veil of black crape.

Monday, 9th June.—Rode in to Melmandu, and had thunder and rain. I now give a rough sketch of the Khojak roads.

SKETCH OF THE KHOJAK ROADS.





SECTIONS OF KHOJAK AND GWAJA PASSES.

The Khojak Pass was explored on the 11th of December 1878, and the old roads of 1839–42 were adopted.

On the 12th, work was commenced by parties from the 5th and 9th companies Sappers and Miners, 32nd Pioneers, and 26th Panjab Native Infantry.

On the 13th, Wells, with his 50 Ghilzais, commenced opening out the gorges.

On the 15th, Col. Kennedy, with the 2nd Punjab Cavalry, 1st Panjab Native Infantry, two mountain guns, and 460 camels, crossed by the old baggage road.

The gun-slide was laid out at an angle of 30° for about 500 feet, and then run on at a more easy slope into the nullah below, and field-guns commenced to pass down by hand and drag-ropes on the 25th. One of the guns of E.–4 R.A. took 9½ minutes from the top of the slide till the ropes were cast loose at the bottom.

On the 16th, Chaman was selected as the site for a post, and the work was laid out on the 17th.

On the 3rd of January 1879, the head-quarters of the 2nd Division (Biddulph) moved from Chaman towards Kandahar.

Wells commenced his new road with Ghilzai labour on the 2nd of January, and it was finished, as far as it went, on the 18th of February, when he received orders to rejoin the Department of Public Works. This road was partly opened for camels on the 24th of January, when it became closed by a heavy fall of snow. A second

fall of snow on the 14th of February retarded the work. The cost, exclusive of the pay of supervision, reduced rates of atta sold to the labourers, depreciation of tools, clothing, powder, &c., amounted to Rs. 4,000.

On the 24th of March, Haslett returned with a portion of his company to Chaman, and completed the field-work or fort by the 1st of August. On the 10th of July, part of the company was detached for work on Wells' road, and between the Kotul and the post, and in a few days the whole company will work on, with as large an infantry working party as they can get, at the stiff work before them for the next month or six weeks.

The Gwaja route was followed by the 1st Division and the heavy guns.

It was examined on the 15th and 16th of December 1878, and cleared by working parties, totalling 3,878 soldiers—from the 32nd Pioneers, 29th Biluchis, 25th Panjab Native Infantry, 9th company Sappers and Miners, and 59th Regiment—between the 23rd and 31st of December, the greatest number employed in one day being 595 on the 26th.

The head-quarters, 1st Division (Stewart), left Gwaja for Kandahar on the 2nd of January 1879.

CHAPTER XII.

The Choura people.—Temperature.—Hot winds.—Sand flies.—Thieves.—Old Kandahar.—Large bowl.—Toothache cured.—Stone shot.—Rock chamber.—Thieves.—Sickness.—Quetta supplies.—Cavalry practice.—Field parks.—Gold mine.—Refining orders.—Hindoo burial.—Fruit.—Jones' lectures.—Hanging.—Cholera.—Mountain guns.—Colonel Nicholetts.—Stoppages.—Lieutenant Hennell.—Grapes.—Segregation of troops.—Old bowl.—Sketch of bowl.

Wednesday, 11th June.—Rode in to Kandahar. The corn was being thrashed or trodden out in the fields. At one spot five bullocks and six ponies were harnessed together by single ropes, passing over and under their necks, and driven round and round the centre stakes by a man and a boy. The city itself was much cleaner, and plenty of ripe fruit was exposed for sale. I noticed plenty of new arrivals loafing about the bazaar in funny skull-caps bound round with fur. These men, I afterwards learnt, were the Choura people from Tirin. These men gave us an exhibition of their horsemanship

in the evening, firing off their musket, when at full gallop, at chatti pots in the ground, and then endeavouring to pick up a handkerchief at speed. These men had been our guests during their stay, and they were most pleased with the elephants and the big guns.

Thursday, 12th June.—Some of us ran over to Khush-dil Khan's garden to see the men from Tirin. They were quite delighted with our revolvers, and made some excellent practice at a mark 30 yards off.

Saturday, 14th June.—I am sending to the R.E. Institute an edition of the "Kandahar News," as the meteorological observations may be worth noting. On the 9th April, the maximum in the sun was 91° Fahr.; the maximum in the shade was 85° Fahr.; the minimum in the shade was 49° Fahr.; and the barometer 26·55. On the 24th May the maximum was 91° and the minimum 73°, and in the sun the thermometer registered 109°, the barometer reading being 26·50, while yesterday the maximum was 90° and the minimum 67°, and in the sun 125°, the barometer reading 26·50.

Sunday, 15th June.—Hot winds set in. The swallows have gone, and with them the flies, but sand-flies have succeeded them and are an utter abomination.

Wednesday, 18th June.—Lost my watch from my room—telegraphed to the Kotwal of the city offering a reward of Rs. 50.

Thursday, 19th June.—The garden was robbed last night. The sappers lost their cooking-pots, and Cor-

poral Ashworth's sword and pistol were stolen from the head of his bed, inside the ice-house. The bunniah outside the gate lost his flour and all his clothes.

Saturday, 21st June.—The Kotwal turned up with a gold swivel which had been offered for sale in the city. This had been attached to my leather watch-chain. We held a muster of all the servants, and one man, Call's syce was missing. He was afterwards found and identified as the man who had offered the swivel for sale. The syce swore the watch had been given him by a bheestie, who brought our bathing water, but it was explained to the scoundrel (Peerbux by name) that under any circumstances he would be flogged till the watch was found. As I was going out for a ride I took the man with me, and after a little time he promised to find the watch for me in four days. I told him I was too busy to wait so long and said he had much better show me at once where he had buried it. Nothing, of course, was known to him, nor could he see why I should think that he of all men should rob me; however, we jogged along and I refused to go anywhere but in the direction he would lead me. Time was slipping by, but I remained obstinate, and Peerbux was told that if he did not show the way within ten minutes he would be taken to the Provost Marshal for a good flogging. At last the man gave in and said he would fetch the watch if I would return home. Oh, no. I wanted to see how he had con-

cealed it. We then left the main road, passed down some bye-lanes, and all of a sudden the fellow disappeared through a gap in the wall. I thought he was off and turned my horse after him, and there stood the fellow with the watch in his hand, just as he had taken it from a dung-heap.

As I was going home I heard that St. John had lost the greater part of his clothes during the night; there was great chaff; the political, of all others, being considered fair game.

Sunday, 22nd June.—Rode over to the old city with Call and Brown. It is rather interesting. The works are of great extent with a treble line of bastioned walls and a high citadel in the centre. The place is in complete ruin, and the locality is now only useful as a grazing ground. Bellew says, in his book "From the Indus to the Tigris," that the ruins of Shahr-i-Kuhna or Husen Shahr, derived its name from the last of its sovereigns Mir Husen Ghilzai, the son of the celebrated Mir Wais and brother of Mir Mahmud, the invader of Persia, and the destroyer of the Saffair dynasty. The city was taken and destroyed by Nadir Shah, in 1738, after a long siege. Outside the walls and to the east, under a thick clump of ash and mulberry trees, we found the tomb of Mir Wais and the celebrated bowl.

Bellew says the bowl is of porphyry, four feet wide and two feet deep, and supposed to be the begging-

pot of Fo or Budh. The interior bears marks of the chisel, and on one side under the rim runs a Persian inscription. The exterior is covered with Arabic letters in four lines, below which is an ornamental border, from which grooves emerge to a central point at the bottom of the bowl. The fakir could give no clue, Bellew says, except that this and a small one with handles on each side, which was carried away by the British in 1840, had been brought here by Hazrat Ali, but from nobody knows where. Possibly it may have come from Pishin, which in documents is still written Foshang and Foshin.

The trunk of the tree under which the bowl stands is studded with hundreds of iron nails and bits of twig, representing cures for the toothache; and Brown, who had been very busy planting his own twig, declared afterwards that he had the toothache when at the shrine, and that he drove the peg in faith, and the pain left him!

There are a lot of stone balls lying about, one with a diameter of 18 inches, and others of 4 inches and 5 inches, chiselled out of limestone. These are said to have been used during former sieges in the time of the Arabs, and propelled from a machine called *Manjanic*, a sort of balista or catapult. Bellew's dimensions of the bowl are not quite correct. The outer diameter is 4 feet 2¼ inches and the inner 3 feet 7¼ inches. The depth of the bowl inside is 2 feet 3 inches, and what

he calls "grooves" are merely scrolls radiating from the centre below to the lower line of the Arabic writing.

Lumsden, in his "Mission to Kandahar," in describing the old city, says:—"Half-way up the N.E. face of the hill on which this city is built, and situated between the ruins of two towers, is a flight of forty steps leading to a recess in the rock, at the entrance to which, on each side, is the figure of a crouched leopard nearly life size. The whole is carved out of solid limestone rock, and is said, in native histories of the place, to have occupied seventy-one men for nine years before it was completed. The chamber in the rock is about 12 feet high and 8 feet wide, while its depth equals its height; the sides of the interior are covered with Persian inscriptions carved in relief; they are said to have occupied the lithographer four years, and are to the effect that, on the 13th of the month, Shawal 928 A.H., King Babar conquered Kandahar and appointed his sons, Akbar and Humayun, successively as its rulers. A long list of the cities of Babar's empire then follows, and most of the large cities between Cabul and Burdwan are mentioned."

The above is generally correct, but the leopards have lost their heads, the tails and fore feet are gone, and, at their best, the size is no more than that of a big jungle-cat. The inscriptions, to a great extent, have been

defaced, as the marks of the chisel of destruction are plainly visible. The Pathans have to answer for the Vandalism.

Thieves again broke into the garden last night and made a huge hole, evidently with the intention of walking off with one of the horses; they were, however, disturbed just as they got hold of my goat, which they thought better to drop in their flight.

Campbell, of the Survey, came in to-day. Thieves also made a second raid on St. John's quarters, and this time carried off his boots; this completes the joke.

Monday, 23rd June.—Hot and cold winds blew alternately throughout the night. I was sleeping on the top of the house, and at about 11 P.M. Campbell came up and reported that one of his servants was very sick, with what looked like an attack of cholera. Many of us had been expecting that cholera would appear with the hot weather, and this seemed a first case, the man having just marched in. However, it was a false alarm, the man having indulged too freely in grapes. One of the 60th sentries was shot at last night, and altogether we seem to be in for a lively time of it. We are all more or less out of sorts. The Colonel is still laid up, and Rogers, Hoskyns, and Olivier are all down with low fever.

Wednesday, 25th June.—The "Pioneer" of the 16th June has a long leading article on the transport of sup-

plies for Quetta. It states that every ounce of the enormous supply lying useless at Quetta was provided by the Government of India, or by the Punjab acting under the Government of India, and that the Bombay Government only carried the grain under the orders of the Government of India. With regard to camels, the number supplied by Scinde was a little over 31,000. The original order, given in the beginning of November last, was for 20,000; the second order, given on the 12th of January 1879, was for 12,000 more. All these camels were ordered by the Government of India; all Bombay had to do was to obey orders, supply the camels, and ask no questions. The article winds up: "On the whole the Bombay Government shows extremely well, and the chief misfortune is that so much energy and fertility of resource should be in any way wasted. For answering promptly to heavy calls Bombay deserves great credit."

Saturday, 28th June.—Met Biscoe out with his squadron of the 19th Bengal Lancers, in the fields below the Chaman. We had a regular cross-country ride, and although many of the Sowars jumped well, yet there was a considerable tail. It is capital practice for the men and horses too, considering they have only a single rein from the lower bar of the bit instead of a native bit and standing martingale.

The field-park reports came in; Nicholson had the one with the 2nd Division and Call that with the 1st

Division. The carriage of each consisted of about 200 camels and 200 mules; the greatest difficulty was experienced in obtaining good workmen. Mules are recommended entirely for the carriage of the Park equipment, and light mule-carts for such articles as ladders, bamboos, &c.

There were 2 N.C.O., R.E., and 1 *gomáshta* (agent) with each park, and it is recommended that there should be never less than 1 khlassi to every 8 camels or mules, with 2 mates, besides the head tindal or moonshee. The money accounts were most elaborate and, in such a form, are a nuisance to everyone. Hoskyns also reported on his siege-park equipment and its loading; he had a conductor and 2 park sergeants to look after the park, as it left Sukkur, consisting of 487 camels, 90 bullocks, 10 mules, and 15 platform carts. Had the equipment been complete for a 3rd Class Train there would have been 709 camels, 20 carts, and 120 bullocks, and if the old pattern sandbags had been issued the number of camels would be increased to 857.

Sunday, 29th June.—Rode out to the gold mine with Brown; nothing much apparently had been done; a new contract had been let to a man for 4,000 Kandahar rupees for half-a-year (2,000 Indian rupees), and he was to make what he could by it. The mine is nothing at present but a huge quarry-hole.

Bellew, in his "Indus to the Tigris, 1874," describes

the quarry as close to a ridge of blue limestone rock, and the stones from the quarry as consisting of particles of greensand, hornblende, felspar, quartz, and mica, bound together in a gritty ferrugineous clay. The formation appears to be of decomposed syenite. The mine was discovered in 1860 and was, in 1874, farmed for an annual rent of 500 rupees. Bellew explains that the bits of quartz, ascertained by the eye-sight to contain particles of gold, are first coarsely pounded between stones, and then reduced to powder in an ordinary hand-mill; the powder is next placed on a reed winnowing tray and shaken so as to separate the particles of gold and finer dust from the grit; from the latter the larger bits of gold are picked out, thrown into a crucible, and melted with the aid of a few grains of borax flux; when melted it is poured into an iron trough, previously greased or smeared with oil, and at once cools into an ingot of bright gold; the fine dust left in the winnow is thrown into an earthen jar furnished with a wide mouth; the jar is then half filled with water and shaken about a little while; the whole is stirred by the hand, and the turbid water poured off. This process is repeated four or five times till the water ceases to be turbid. A small quantity of quicksilver is next added to the residue of sand, some fresh water is poured in, and the whole stirred with the hand; the water and particles of sand suspended in it are then poured off, when the quicksilver amalgam left at the

bottom of the vessel is removed to a strong piece of cloth and twisted tightly till the quicksilver is expressed as much as it can be. The mass of gold alloy is next put into a crucible with a few grains of borax, and melted over a charcoal fire; the molten mass is finally poured into the iron trough mentioned, where it at once solidifies into a small bar of bright gold.

During the month of June the following may be noted: From the 1st of the month the field telegraph was worked as a departmental office, prepayment to all messages being compulsory.

The bread and meat ration was reduced from 1¼ lb. to 1 lb. of each; firewood was no longer issued free to the native troops.

The rates of recovery for rations were fixed as under:—

Officers' rations, 8 annas; Warrant officers and Apothecaries and Clerks, 6 annas, per day; private followers, 2/8/0 rupees per month; rum, 2/8/0 per gallon.

Horse rations—ardáwá, 4 rupees; barley, 2/0/3; and gram, 3/7/3; bhúsa, 1/0/0 per maund; Indian corn, 16 seers, dry karbí, 2 maunds, lucerne grass and green barley, 2¼ maunds, per rupee; and the hire of camels for private carriage is to be credited to Government at 0/8/0 per camel per day.

The rewards for destruction of pariah dogs withdrawn; Major Clifford appointed Road Commandant; increased vigilance on account of thieves, and buckshot cartridges issued to our guards and pickets.

More stringent orders about conservancy, and all tents to be opened up at least once a week.

Thursday, 3rd July.—The bodies of Hindoos are not to be burnt near Muhammadan burial-grounds, but are to be taken for this purpose to a spot half-a-mile beyond the third Goorkha village.

Monday, 7th July.—Severe bout of fever since the 4th, and, as far as I can make out, I slept from the afternoon of the 4th till the morning of the 6th, with but few intervals of wakefulness.

Thursday, 10th July.—Peaches (árú) being offered for sale, 8 for 1½ pennies, weighing about 4 oz. each; large nectarines also just coming in; small green figs just ripening. The bathing-pond for soldiers reopened on completion.

Sunday, 13th July.—Just read the lectures delivered by Helsham Jones, at Chatham, on Afghanistan. They are the most complete and interesting of any I have yet read. There seems to me to be some confusion between the two Broadfoots, one, I think, was killed in

an attack away to the west of Cabul, and one was at Jalalabad, with Sale; there was also a third who, I fancy, returned to India by the Gomal pass. The note that the camels were poisoned by the jhá'o bush may be correct, but this bush, the "farash" or "tamarisk," is the natural food of these animals in the plains of Sind, south of Mithan-Kot. The size of Herat is also too big; but on this point I send to the Institute a plan drawn out by Saunders and North, of the Engineers, in 1840.

Brown went out to Kokeran to set up the gallows to hang three men of the 29th Biluchis, who had killed their havildar for an old wrong of some three years ago about a woman.

Monday, 14th July.—Cholera has appeared, and this time seems ending fatally, I believe, in fourteen cases.

Wednesday, 16th July.—The mortality in the 4th, 5th, 9th, and 10th companies, Sappers and Miners, Field Park and Siege Train, has amounted to 17 soldiers, 24 followers, and 6 missing, from 1st October 1878 to 1st May 1879.

Thursday, 17th July.—Cholera still busy; headquarters and two squadrons 19th Bengal Lancers moved out to Wazir Khan Karez.

Friday, 18th July.—Rode out to Kokeran to see the 7-pounders fired, with a view of ascertaining their recoil.

12 oz. charge; 11–11 R.A.; front of wheel to trail-eye, 5 ft. 6 in.; level platform:—

Live shell. 3°40 at 1,200 yards.

		Recoil.	
	ft.	in.	ft.	in.
I. Wheels unchecked . .	12	8	12	2
II. Wheels toggled . .	7	6	7	0
Shrapnel. 256 at 1,000 yards.				
III. Toggles and drag-ropes with 3 men on each .	5	0	6	0
IV. „ „ .	5	3	5	2
Double shell. 11°35 at 900 yards.				
V. Wheels free . . .	5	10	4	8
VI. Wheels toggled . .	1	7	2	2

So that if these mountain guns are fired from a battery without any precautions, they will require 18 feet or more from the crest line; this can be reduced 13 feet, if the toggles are put on, and still further reduced to 11 feet if drag-ropes are used, but in the last case the gun will take up some 30 feet of the parapet.

I was going to stay the day with Col. Nicholetts, but when Gen. Palliser heard that we had had a fatal case of cholera in our garden the night before, he thought it more prudent that I should return to Kandahar. On telling Nicholetts this, he told me how ill he had been himself during the last few days, and how very unwell he felt at the time, promising to come in and stay with

me in a few days for change. In the evening a telegram came in that Nicholetts was dead, having been seized with cholera at 1 P.M. and dying at 6 P.M. He was a fine soldier, and, like Fellowes of the 32nd Pioneers, who was buried at Hankua near Vitákri, quite a representative man. Hyát Khan, of the Sappers, was tried to-day for attempting to shoot the havildar. St. John appointed Consul-General at Astrabad.

Saturday, 19th July.—Just as I was in bed last night three volleys were distinctly heard, and these were fired over Nicholetts' grave.

A.–B. R.H.A. and two companies 59th, from the citadel, moved into Khurdil Khan's garden. Three companies 2–60th changed camp into Mir Afsul's garden.

The grapes known as "Kalili" are finished, and now the "Lal," a white grape, and "Askari," also a white grape, are in. The price, as far as I can learn, is about one halfpenny per pound.

The following order has been issued:—"When the scale of rations, which is as regards some articles more liberal than that in force in cantonments, was published, it was stated that no *extra* payment would be demanded from the soldier for the enhanced scale of diet, but it was by no means implied that they were not to pay the ordinary stoppage for groceries." The amount of the stoppage is, I believe, 9 pies, or about 1 penny.

Sunday, 20th July.—The flies are returning, and bad luck to them. The natives say this will not be a bad cholera year because the birds have not left the place.

Monday, 21st July.—The Indian Rolier has returned. The fields are full of Indian corn, melons, cucumbers, and brinjalls; the bhendies are also growing all over the walls, and blooming with a large yellow flower. Hennell, of the 1st Punjab Cavalry, died of cholera, and was buried this evening in the commissariat enclosure in the citadel. Hyát Khan, the sapper, sentenced to be dismissed the service from the 19th, a most lenient sentence.

Wednesday, 23rd July.—I think I have already described the garden. It is about 43 acres in extent, and of this about 25 acres is laid out in the vineyards. The grapes are of many sorts, some fourteen growing in this one locality. Of all I think the "sahibi" is the best; the "haieta" is a late grape and grows to the greatest size, and the "katta" is the only one which seems to have any flesh or core. I attach a description of these grapes; the biggest bunch I have yet seen was 18 inches long and about 9 inches across.

1. *Kalili.*—White grape, 1 stone, rather a loose, untidy-looking bunch.

2. *Raocha.*—Purple grape, thick clusters, 4 stones and a core; these grow so thick that each grape is quite bent or pressed out of shape.

3. *Kalchooni.*—No pips, white grape.

4 and 5. *Lal.*—Both grow on same stalk; white grape; the big one has 1 pip and is called "ek dána," the small one has no pip and is called "be dána," very sweet indeed.

. *Askari.*—White, no pip, very soft and delicate, an early grape, rather a long bunch.

7. *Husseni.*—White, 4 pips, not much taste.

8. *Siyáh.*—Black, 2 pips and a core, rather astringent, dried in sun for raisins.

9. *Kishmish Safed.*—White } no pips, very sweet; and
10. *Kishmish Surkh.*—Red } very large, long bunches.

11. *Sahibi.*—Pink red, 1 pip, a hard grape, but not good eating; loose bunch.

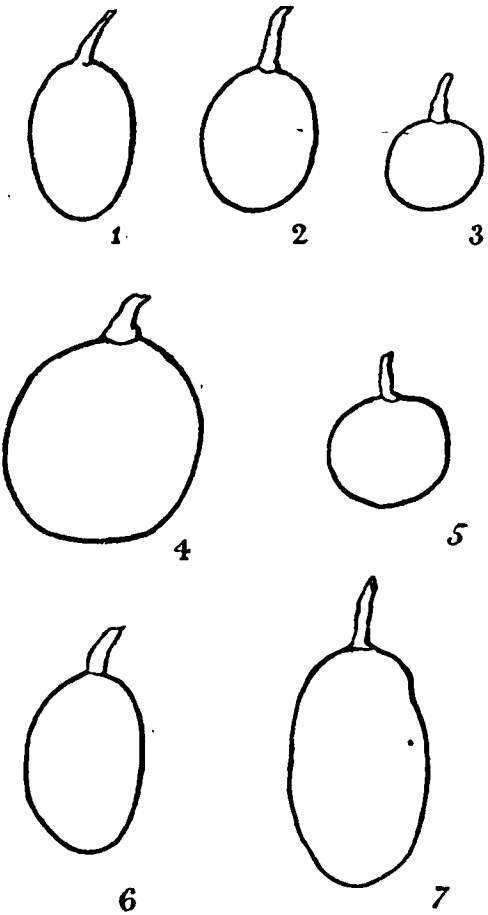
12. *Háieta.*—Light green grape, 2 stones and a core, large bunches; these grapes are picked and packed in wool and sent to India.

13. *Katta.*—Bunch of large grapes, 1 pip, most common grape, makes vinegar and sherbet, used also as lime-juice.

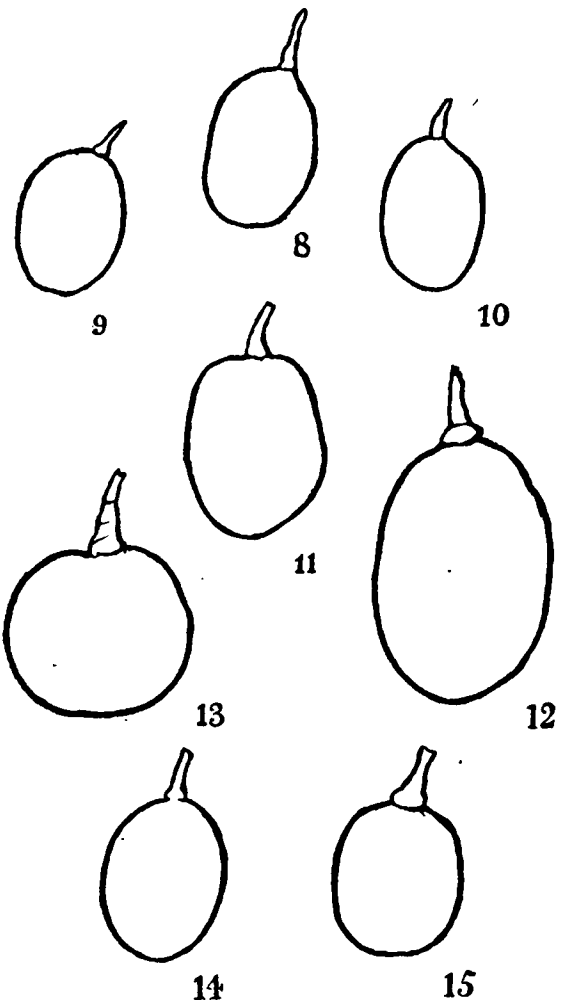
14. *Sheik Ali.*—White grape, 3 big pips, a close-growing bunch, hard skin, and sweet, said to possess excellent (*zorawar*) qualities.

15. *Amiri.*—One pip, a green grape, good and sweet, hung up inside earthen pots in a cool room, and so lasts well into the winter.

Thursday, 24th July.—20 Ordnance wagons started for Chaman.



GRAPES. Natural size.



GRAPES. Natural size.

Saturday, 26th July.—The vegetable ration was increased to onions 8 oz., and pumpkins 8 oz. The movement of troops still continues. Two companies 59th left their barracks for Wazir Khan Karez, one company 2–60th joined the others in Mir Afsul's garden, and the 1st P.C. started for Wazir Khan Karez.

Monday, 28th July.—19th Bengal Lancers are to move on as far as Mutta Shukem Karez.

Tuesday, 29th July.—All tools to be returned into the Park before the 31st.

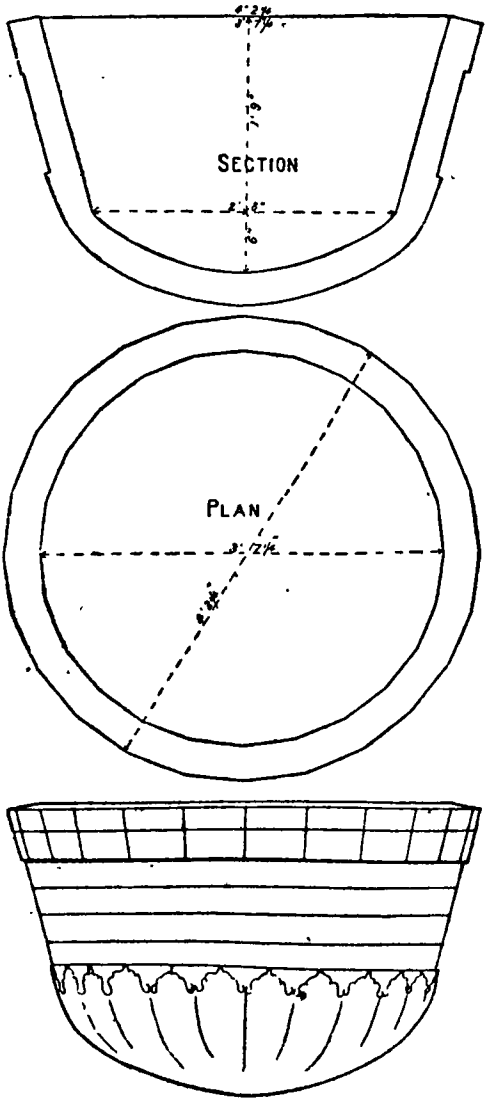
Wednesday, 30th July.—Capt. Chisholm, of the 59th, buried.

Friday, 1st Aug.—Heavy battery equipment started for Gulistán Karez, under escort 5–11 R.A. and 4 companies 3rd Goorkhas; elephants and draught-bullocks being supplied by 6–11 R.A.

Sunday, 3rd Aug.—A.-B. R.H.A. started for Pishin with 4 companies of the 59th Regiment.

Tuesday, 5th Aug.—The women of the 59th at Dagshai have evidently been anxious about the men, for a number of telegrams came tumbling in all at once. The messages by telegraph from the Goorkhas, at Almorah, to their comrades here have been continuous.

Wednesday, 6th Aug.—Anderson, of the 25th N.I., who has been ill for a long time, was buried to-day. Rode out with Pitman to old Kandahar and took measurements of the old porphyry bowl under the tree at the tomb of Mir Wais. Mir Wais, an Afghan chief


SECTION
PLAN

of the Ghilzai tribe, was succeeded by his brother Mir Abdulla, and then by his two sons, Mir Mahmood and Mir Hussain. The latter founded one of the cities of Kandahar and called it Hussainabad.

The capacity of the bowl is 15 cubic feet, or about 93 gallons, and its weight, taking the stone to be as heavy as marble (10 c. ft. × 170 lbs.), about ¾ of a ton. (*See sketch.*) Ferrier says this is one of the most celebrated relics of antiquity belonging to the Eastern world, neither more nor less than the water-pot of Fo or Buddha. It was, he says, carried to Kandahar by the tribes who fled in the fourth century from Gandharra, on the Indus, to escape an invasion of the Yutchi who made an irruption from Chinese Tartary with the express purpose of obtaining the pot. It is the holiest relic of the Buddhist world, and still retains among the Muhammadans of Kandahar a sacred and miraculous character. It is called Kashguli-Ali, or Ali's pot. We managed, with the aid of three sappers and some crowbars, to move the bowl out from the tree and raise it upon stones; the lip has 24 facets, each about 7 inches wide.

Major Powys, of the 59th, was buried this evening; he had got over his attack of cholera and appeared to be doing well.

CHAPTER XIII.

Tal-Chotiali route.—General Biddulph.—Old Kandahar.—Native governor.—Crops.—The Khojak.—Extra rations.—Water-supply.—Local expenditure.—Marching back.—Troops stand fast.—Kabul massacre.—Troops returning.—Autumn.—Shooting.—Cholera.—Batta.—The Arghandáb.—Post.—The Eed festival.—2nd Brigade.—Ross' lecture.—Military transport by rail.—General Hills.—Free kit.—Boots.

Saturday, 9th Aug.—Our little doctor, a native in the Sappers, Balik-ram by name, died last night, and also Corporal Boon, R.E., the only fatal cholera cases we have had in the garden since the 17th July. It is curious the way the cholera has jumped about; Staveley had the first fatal case among Europeans in his battery, D.-2, and now after a long interval he has just lost a second man.

The reports on Gen. Biddulph's return by Tal Chotiali from Pishin to India are worth perusal, the total

length is about 200 miles. The 1st column, under Keen, went by Tal and Chotiali, having a fight at Bagháo on the 24th March. The 3rd column followed, by the same route, under Nuttall, and the 2nd column under Hill, with head-quarters, went by Trikh, Karam, and Chamalang.

The heights and distances are given—

	Feet.	Miles.	
From Khush-dil-Khan in Pishin	5,500	—	
To Bolazai	6,392	16	
Yusufkatch	7,180	8½	
Spiraragha	7,982	14¼	
Oboskoi	7,658	10	
Chimjan	7,211	5½	
Chinali	—	12½	passing Siasgai
Kats	5,900	9	Mt. 8,164 ft.
Sanjawa	5,361	16	
Baghao	4,312	12	
Raho	3,798	10	
Tal	3,102	15	
Chotiali	3,246	13	
Buramzai	3,538	22	
Bahawala	3,844	8	
Baladaka	4,135	7	
Hankua	3,851	16	
Leghari Burkan	3,381	11	

From Leghari Burkhan to Dera Ghazi Khan (395

feet) the distance is 118 miles passing Fort Monroe (6,158 feet), and from Leghari Burkhan to Mithan-kot on the Indus is 110 miles.

There are considerable difficulties in the road about the Hankua pass, Hajikot, the descent from Fort Monroe, about Murang, and between Bakshabet, Toba, and Drigri.

The route from Khush-dil-Khan rises up to Momandgai pass, or from 5,500 feet to 8,450 in 45 miles. At this point is the boundary of Pishin and the most difficult part of the route. From Bolazai the Zhob valley can be entered, which would lead to Dera Ghazi Khan.

At Oboskoi the Bori valley begins and descends to the Anumbar gap, which is about 3 miles long, "a remarkable physical feature made by nature for a roadway"; leaving at this point the country of the Dumars and entering that of the Lunis, the road continues through Chamalang and turns south to Baladaka.

The third valley to the south, called Tal, extends from Smalan to Chotiali in the Marri country, and the road joins the Bori valley road from the north at Baladaka. The joint road continues southwards through the Hankua pass to Vitakri and thence down the Chachar pass to Rajanpur on the Indus.

From Hajikot another route turns north, passing by Fort Monroe, and on to Dera Ghazi Khan.

The orders from head-quarters for the line of march were limited to an investigation of the Tal Chotiali line and a selection of a site for a standing camp in support of Pishin and Quetta, with a stipulation that if a divergence from this line should become necessary, such should only be made in concert with the Political Officer.

The 1st column had already gone ahead with Major Sandeman, the Political, when the constitution of the 2nd and 3rd columns was rearranged at Bolazai, and Gen. Biddulph acted on his own responsibility when he proceeded with the 2nd column by the Bori valley. This divergence, it is said, with an armed force into the country of the Luni Pathans, might have given rise to complications, and caused irritation to tribes with whom political relations had not been established.

The Engineer Field Park closed to-day both for receipts and issues. Two companies of the Biluchis marched in from Kokeran.

Sunday, 10th Aug.—Started off early with Pitman, Cawfie and Call for the old city. It was divided into three parts, each on a separate eminence and capable of mutual defence. The mountains were covered with towers united by curtains, and the one on the culminating point may be called impregnable; it commanded the citadel which stood lower down, on the second eminence, and this in turn commanded the town which was on a table-land elevated above the plain. The

triple walls surrounding the city were at a considerable distance from it. After exploring the citadel and ruins, we mounted by the gorge to the summit of the hill with the impregnable fort. In this gorge are the ruins of two tanks, some 80 feet square, all destroyed, with the pillars fallen; the work is "pukka" in brick and chunam, and each tank had been domed in; they would have held about 400,000 gallons each. Ferrier says that Kandahar was considered to be one of seven cities, in the interior of Asia, built by Alexander the Great, this being the point to which he advanced on leaving Furrah to go to Arachosia (Olan Robat, between Kelat-i-Ghilzai and Mukur). Kandahar is said to have been so called from the Gandharras (Greek, *Gandaridæ*) who migrated to the westward from the Ghandarra of the Indus, in the fourth century. It is also sometimes said to have been founded by Lohrasp, who also founded Herat. From Alexander Kandahar passed to the Seleukides. Its history under the Parthians and Sassanides is enveloped in darkness, which lasted nearly to the period when the successors of Mahomet invaded Persia. But it appears certain that the Arabs penetrated to it in the first age of the Hegira.

Herbelot says—"In the year of the Hegira 304 (A.D. 916) in the Caliphat of Moktader, in digging for the foundation of a tower at Kandahar, a subterranean cave was discovered, in which were about 1,000 Arab heads, all attached to the same chain, which had evi-

dently remained in good preservation since the year of the Hegira 70 (A.D. 689), for a paper with this date upon it was found attached by a silken thread to the ears of the 29 most important skulls with their proper names." We saw a mound which might once have been an old tower, from which some earth had fallen away, disclosing several skulls. This was at the most northern part of the old city, and just before mounting the steps leading to the old shrine where the stone-leopards are.

Nadir Shah destroyed the old city after a siege of 18 months in 1737 A.D., and founded a new capital, Nadirabad, 2 miles to the S.E. This was destroyed by Ahmad Shah, the founder of the Saddozais, who commenced the present city in 1747 A.D. The Saddozais were overthrown by the Barakzais in 1816.

To-day, Sirdar Sher Ali Khan, the son of Mihr-dil-Khan (one of the Kandahari brothers), a cousin of the late Amir, Sher Ali, took over charge of the city, the citadel and gate guards still being furnished by our troops.

Two companies of the 25th P.N.I. moved from the blocks to camp N.E. of the city.

Staveley's battery, D.-2 R.A., moved with two companies Biluchis back towards Chaman. The 25th P.N.I. moved from camp into Mihr-dil's garden.

Tuesday, 12th Aug.—Quail have been heard during the last day or two, and the field-owners have got out

their call-birds. The fields are now green with munj, baingan, tobacco, and Indian corn.

Haslett reports that he is still at work on the Khojak. The heavy battery marched from Chaman on the 9th, and left their guns at the foot of Wells' road; they crossed the Khojak, taking 3½ hours to go up the 1¼ mile, and three-quarters of an hour from the Kotal to the post, 1 mile below. The difficulty on Wells' road exists just below the bad turns, where it is in many cases steeper than elsewhere, thus making the turns more difficult, a defect which cannot now be remedied.

Wednesday, 13th Aug.—Extra rations are to be continued to the troops till the 31st of October, and Afghan service will be closed on the date on which the troops may march out of Jamrud, Tal, or Dadar.

Thursday, 14th Aug.—The post office has informed us that the last parcel despatch from Quetta to Kandahar left yesterday, and that, in future, the delivery will be in Pishin.

Friday, 15th Aug.—A.-B. R.H.A. crossed the Khojak on the 12th; the road is not pronounced difficult, but it is too narrow in places, and once or twice a wheel went over; the grade below the foot of Wells' road is very steep and exhausting.

Haslett has developed the water-supply at Khojak post to suffice for 1,200 to 1,500 men, and 1,000 animals.

The Divisional Field Hospital system closed, and the sick arranged for regimentally.

Saturday, 16*th Aug.*—Rogers and his Survey party started off towards Chaman to-day.

Tuesday, 19*th Aug.*—Haslett reports having finished the enlargement to the corners of Wells' road. A diversion laid out by Jerome from the foot of Wells' road will be completed on the 10th September, and the old road will be improved for mules. D.-2. R.A. crossed the Khojak easily. 500 animals had been watered at the post for four days, and the supply was consumed.

Wednesday, 20*th Aug.*—Our two wild ducks are very happy on the tank in the garden, and they have now been joined by a pair of dabchicks. The mallard has lost his green head and his tail-curls, and is coloured as the female, only with his breast and back more rufous, his bill now being a bright dead yellow.

Despatched a picture of Nicholetts' grave, drawn by Hoskyns and coloured by Olivier.

Sent the "Kandahar News" for April and June to the Secretary of the Institute.

Thursday, 21*st Aug.*—Bisset left us to-day to return to India. He has had quite his share of the work and done it right well. The accounts of the hutting operations have been closed up to the end of July, and show that the total expenditure on that head is some 66,000 rupees.

I hear also that 15 lacs of rupees have been spent by the Commissariat in Kandahar.

Friday, 22nd Aug.—Brown and Sharpe with the 10th company Sappers and Miners, left us to-day for Chaman. Hoskyns also started with details of the Field and Siege Parks; and Olivier, who had been and was very sick, returned to the Khojak for change of air.

The 1st Punjab Cavalry marched with a convoy of 100 camels and 500 mules.

Saturday, 23rd Aug.—Races. Montgomery won the quarter and half mile with Grey Friar. Beaver's Ivanhoe won the Derby, and Telescope and Black Prince ran a dead heat for the Asian.

Sent off the "Kandahar News" for July.

Heard that Staveley had lost 4 Europeans and 2 natives out of his battery, that Dr. Blanshard had died at Gatai, and Lieut. Campbell of the Biluchis had died at Chaman—all of cholera.

Monday, 25th Aug.—Dickie and I played in the first ties of the lawn tennis tournament. We were beaten by Biscoe and Hope.

Tuesday, 26th Aug.—Races. Kala Joe won the Lilliputian, Grandmaster the St. Leger, Boojum the Dwarf Steeplechase, while Phillimore and Black Prince ran a dead heat for the Maiden Stakes.

Wednesday, 27th Aug.—Grey Friar won the Galloway Handicap, Saltpetre the Steeplechase, and Ivanhoe the Flying Stakes.

Two companies of the 25th P.N.I. marched for Hai-

kutzai *en route* to Yusuf Katch; the 2 companies of Sappers are also to go on and make the road from Arambi to Haikalzai.

Thursday, 28th Aug.—Weather perceptibly cooler and nights very pleasant, but sand-flies very troublesome.

Friday, 29th Aug.—Sent off the "Kandahar News" for May. Races. Saltpetre won the Scurry, Ivanhoe the Kokeran Stakes and the Bolan Plate, and Mogul the Pony Scurry.

Saturday, 30th Aug.—Thermometer last night 60°. Kokeran garrison marched in.

Sunday, 31st Aug.—Meeting of stewards of the races. For the first races the subscriptions amounted to Rs. 2,610; entrances, Rs. 798; lottery per-centage, Rs. 1,320; and Pari mutual per-centage, Rs. 296; making in all Rs. 5,024. Of this, Rs. 380 were expended in laying out the course, and Rs. 2,050 given in added money, and left a balance of Rs. 2,594 to the good. To this balance for the second meeting, the Polo Club added Rs. 75, and made a total of Rs. 2,669. Out of this, Rs. 100 went to expenses and Rs. 1,975 in added money, which left a balance of Rs. 594 in hand. This amount, it was decided, should be reserved for race purposes in Pishin.

Brown's company, Sappers and Miners, had 6 cases of cholera, 5 of which were fatal at Dabrai and Gatai.

Monday, 1st Sept.—G.–4 R.A., 2nd Punjab Cavalry, head-quarters and four companies Biluchis, and Cavalry Brigade head-quarters marched homewards. The Commissariat in the citadel is to be broken up, and no gun was fired at noon, a sign of the general exodus. Dr. Whylock took two good photographic views of the house and garden.

Tuesday, 2nd Sept.—Took a picture of the cemetery in the citadel. The small marsh tern (*H. indica*) and the little stint (*T. minuta*) were flying about the tank this morning.

Wednesday, 3rd Sept.—The latest date on which monuments can be erected over graves, as the cemetery is to be blocked up.

Thursday, 4th Sept.—Dr. Brereton was breakfasting here this morning, preparatory to the march to-morrow of St. John's party to Persia. (This party now consists of Major-General Hills, St. John, Dr. Brereton, Call and the Nawab Mirza Hassan-Ali-Khan, who had joined us from Shiraz.) He tells me that he has measured many of the heads of the Afghans, and finds them to be of small size, rather long but narrow, and that the bad qualities at the back of the head preponderate. He remarked a noticeable difference between these heads and those of the Hindoos, and particularly those of the Indian Brahmins.

The head-quarters 2nd Infantry Brigade, 6–11 R.A.,

head-quarters and 4 companies 59th, and wing of the 3rd Goorkhas marched to-day.

Friday, 5th Sept.—All the troops remaining in Kandahar are moving into camp preparatory to a general start on the 8th. At mid-day, as we were busy loading Call's kit on ponies for his start that evening towards Persia, a telegram came from St. John to say the trip was postponed, and at the same time a telegram came from the A.Q.M.G. to say all troops were to stand fast, and that the Engineers should arrange to retain the garden.

All sorts of rumours of course got afloat; the troops that had started were recalled; and whether it was a fresh campaign or not, we felt satisfied, for 6 months full batta had been granted, amounting to about Rs. 700 for a lieutenant, Rs. 1,100 for a captain, Rs. 2,700 for a major, and Rs. 3,600 for a lieutenant-colonel.

Our troops had no sooner left their barracks than the buildings were to a great extent gutted of their doors and windows by Pathans.

Saturday, 6th Sept.—Reports that the orders to stand fast had reference to Cabul, and in the bazaar it was said that the Envoy and suite with the Amir had all been murdered.

Sunday, 7th Sept.—News by telegraph that some regiments at Cabul, while receiving their pay in the Bala Hissar, had mutinied and stoned their officers,

and that the British Residency had been attacked. This must have been on the 3rd, for the news reached Alikheyl on the 4th by a horseman. It was of course flashed at once to Simla, and on the 5th orders were issued from the Viceroy to Gen. Massy to advance from Shutargardan; Gen. Stewart was ordered to concentrate at Kandahar. On the night of the 5th further news reached Alikheyl, from the Amir himself, that the mob had joined in the mutiny, looted the arsenal, and attacked the Residency, and that he himself was also besieged. The attack and defence continued all Wednesday, when the Residency caught fire. The fate of the Envoy and suite was not positively known. Gen. Roberts was to leave Simla on the 6th, and an advance was to be made by the Kurram and Khyber.

Monday, 8th Sept.—The day marked on the calendar for our return, viz. the head-quarters, head-quarters 1st Infantry Brigade, 11–11 R.A., 2–60th Rifles, 15th Sikhs, head-quarters and six companies of the 25th P.N.I., and 19th Bengal Lancers. This had all been altered, and many of us now went out to meet the 2nd. Infantry Brigade and troops, which left us on the 4th on their return to Kandahar. The troops and Commissariat reoccupied the citadel. Many of the rooms had been defiled. The graves, however, had not been touched; but the two tin plates over the graves of Greedy and Mackie, privates in the 60th, had been stolen.

Tuesday, 9th Sept.—Olivier transferred temporarily for service under the Governor-General's Agent, Biluchistan.

Wednesday, 10th Sept.—Visited all the old shooting-grounds with Dickie; but little water over the land at present. Wild duck were plentiful, and a snipe flew close past us; wild duck also were seen upon the tank in the garden. The summer, with its discomforts and ennui, has passed, and the autumn may really be considered as at hand; the weather is quite bearable, and the nights are cool enough for a blanket, if sleeping in a tent. The sand-flies still abound, and flies are buzzing everywhere.

Thursday, 11th Sept.—Shot two snipe and a ruff. Lots of birds in, but the walking was desperate—on dry land one minute and up to your middle the next.

As regards the cholera, I see by the "Pioneer" that the number of admissions and deaths in the force, from the first case on the 24th June up to the 25th August, are given as under:—

Europeans (including officers)	90 cases	71 deaths.
Native troops . . .	146 „	91 „
Followers	210 „	110 „
Total . .	446	272

including troops at Kokeran. The 3rd Goorkhas suffered more than any other regiment, forty sepoys

having died, 16 of whom were in the one period of 24 hours.

Friday, 12th Sept.—The 25th P.N.I. returned to their old quarters in X block to-day. Batta, I now find, is given according to the gazetted rank of an officer with a regiment up to the last day of the service. The rates per month are:—

Major-General of an army of not less than two divisions in the field, Rs. 3,933 5 4.

Officer commanding division, Rs. 2,070; colonel, Rs. 760 15 0.

Lieut.-Colonel, Rs. 608 12 0; major, Rs. 456 9 0; captain, Rs. 182 10 0; lieutenant, Rs. 121 12 0; sub-lieutenant, Rs. 91 5 0.

Medical officers according to relative rank, senior chaplain as a major, junior chaplain as a captain, Roman Catholic chaplain, at $\frac{2}{5}$ths of his ordinary pay, and provost marshal as a lieutenant.

Saturday, 13th Sept.—The troops which left on the 1st September returned to Kandahar. Robberies are again on the increase, and extra precautions are ordered.

Sunday, 14th Sept.—Went for a day's outing into the Arghandab with St. John, Call, and Dickie. Very few birds in, but we had a most enjoyable ride back along the banks of the canal, under mulberry, willow, and sanjit trees. We had a capital tiffin up in the old ruin by the shrine overlooking the valley, and got back again to quarters by 4 P.M.

Monday, 15*th Sept.*—The base hospitals are re-established. Our letters and newspapers are now received in a very ragged state, and it is a safe precaution to write names on the papers as well as the covers, and also inside the books. Twice I have been able to restore documents to their proper owners, which have come to me under my own covers.

Tuesday, 16*th Sept.*—A regular block in the telegraph offices, and I hear that some 40 or 50 messages yesterday had to stand over.

Wednesday, 17*th Sept.*—Warning issued to all to be careful and not go near the city during the Eed festival at the close of the Ramazan. The pickets and gate-guards are doubled. The Ramazan extends from new moon to new moon, that is from the 21st August to 17th September in this year. When Bellew was here in 1858, the new moon was seen on the 15th April, and the period of fasting would have extended to the 12th May.

For these ruffians it is a time of devotion, the days being spent fasting, and the nights feasting. During the month all business is supposed to be at a standstill, and the strict observance of the fast from sunrise to sunset is said to be most trying to those who are addicted to smoking. The Pathan sepoys are no exception to those who watch for the setting of the sun to satisfy their famished feelings, for I have seen them dash at the hookah, which has

been kept all ready, and imbibe the smoke to such an extent as to render them absolutely helpless for some minutes.

Thursday, 18th Sept.—Most of the troops are on their way back from Pishin, and the sappers and field park have been recalled. The 2nd Brigade is under orders for Khelat-i-Ghilzai. Head-quarters 2nd Brigade, 2 guns of A.-4 R.A., ½ battery 11-11 R.A., head-quarters and ½ battalion 59th Regiment, ½ battalion 3rd Goorkhas, head-quarters and 6 companies 2nd Biluchis, and 2nd Punjab Cavalry, with supplies for Europeans for 21 days and 4 days for natives.

Saturday, 20th Sept.—Gen. Palliser, C.B., assumed charge of the Kandahar Brigade from this day. Abadie is his Brigade Major.

Tuesday, 23rd Sept.—2nd Brigade marched to Kelat-i-Ghilzai and we all went up to see them the night before they started. Their departure had been deferred one day to let the heavy guns join. The arrangements for transport and commissariat do not seem quite perfect even yet, for Graves had to send down 26 camels at 7 P.M. to get his stores from the fort on the eve of starting.

Wednesday, 24th Sept.—The paper tells us that Gen. Baker got to Kushi to-day, and that an escort was attacked at Shutargardan yesterday.

Thursday, 25th Sept.—Reports that the Afghans are collecting in the vicinity of Jellalabad.

Friday, 27th Sept.—Abadie gave me a pomegranate to-day; such a beauty! 14½ inches in circumference, and about 1½ lbs. weight.

I see by the "Pioneer" that Ross, the traffic manager of the S. P. & D. R., has been lecturing at Simla on the troop movements. He says that between October 1878 and June 1879 about 190,000 troops and followers, 24,000 horses and mules, 8,000 bullocks, 1,000 camels, 500 guns, artillery and engineer carriages, and 1,400,000 maunds of stores, had been conveyed in 250 special trains, over and above the ordinary trains (81 specials in November) without in any way interfering with the traffic. (Troops and followers who had landed at Mean-Meer, halted, and gone on again, had been counted twice.)

He estimates the maximum transport power of the line at a force equal to 3 batteries of artillery, 2 regiments of cavalry, 3 regiments of European infantry, and 5 regiments of native infantry, concentrated at Lahore from the Mooltan and Delhi districts every 24 hours; and he adds that, with more stock, 40,000 of all arms could be brought from Ghaziabad, and add 30,000 from Mooltan, to Lahore in 10 days. But to meet this strain the platform and siding accommodation is insufficient.

I see he says that the ordinary open truck was not well adapted for guns, as the side-openings were only 5 feet. Now this was one of the hindrances to the

carriage of guns which Sir Andrew Clarke was always hammering at, and at last the Government decided that the ends of the low-sided trucks should be let down, and that the minimum side-opening should be 8 feet. Orders for the movement of troops should, he says, be with one of the Q.M.G.'s Department. The difficulty experienced in getting the stores away from the termini, after the railway had done its work, is also shown up.

It is so far lucky that the Indus Valley and Punjab Northern lines were altered from the narrow gauge and laid on the broad gauge in time for this war. The subject of the carrying capacity of the rolling-stock, and its assimilation in type, was vigorously taken up by Sir Andrew Clarke as late back as the cold season of 1875. The subject has never been allowed to drop. New stock (covered and open goods wagons) was built to an improved pattern to suit military purposes, and I fairly believe the railway companies are now most anxious to see the views of Government realised. This war alone has shown that the subject was not taken up a bit too soon, and that there is still lots to be done, both in the stock and in the accommodation, before they are anything like perfect.

Saturday, 27th Sept.—Muhammad Tahir Khan, the governor of Kelat-i-Ghilzai, reported to have fled.

Sunday, 28th Sept.—Mongols and Ghilzais attacked our troops at Shuturgardan on the 27th, and were repulsed.

Monday, 29th Sept.—The 4th and 10th companies Sappers and Miners returned with Browne, Sharpe, Jerome, and Haslett. Dr. Brereton, who had been staying with us some time, made a start to-day for India *en route* for Baghdad. He came back again, as his camel-men chose to dupe him and take the wrong road, going towards the Kushab Kotul. They succeeded in their game and got another night in Kandahar. Brereton tells us that the two regiments which arrived from Cabul, and were disarmed, are all hanging about the villages near the Kotul and on the look-out for any-one they can loot.

Tuesday, 30th Sept.—Macpherson, with the last of Roberts' troops, left Ali Khel yesterday. Gen. Hills, who left us here on the 8th September, reached Ali Khel on the 23rd. The Government have granted a free kit of warm clothing to both soldiers and followers.

Wednesday, 1st Oct.—There has evidently been a complaint about the inferior quality of the soldiers' boots. The Commander-in-Chief says the practice has always been to charge the invoice rate plus 5 per cent., and this makes the price Rs. 6 12 9. My experience is that some of the soldiers' boots are first-rate, for I have worn a pair for a long time, and they are apparently just as good as new now. Dhakka is reported to have been occupied, and Roberts is said to have been at Kushi on the 28th, and was to see the Amir Yakub next morning.

Thursday, 2nd Oct.—Lieut. Kinloch, on his way to join his regiment, the 12th B.C., was murdered on the 30th by about forty men, who fired a volley from ambush close to the road between Chappri and Mantui.

Friday, 3rd Oct.—Sold my grey waler "Booby" to Major Bird, of the 1st P.C.

Saturday, 4th Oct.—Tanner and Bryant joined us, marching in with the two companies of Biluchis from Chaman. Roberts' three brigades were to meet at Zurgunshahr on 2nd Oct.

Monday, 6th Oct.—Haslett and the 4th Company, with Jerome, marched for Kelat-i-Ghilzai, very late in the day, though the Sappers marched out on the 5th to the north of the city, and pitched there to receive the convoy and then start fair next morning; but something went wrong again with either the Transport or Commissariat, or both of them, or the camels had been so long loading in the fort and were received so late in the night that it was essential they should rest. Then it turned out that the camel-drivers had no rations, although the order was that they should take rations for four days. Then some of the packages required to be sewn or nailed up, and many of the treasure-boxes were half open and had to be sewn up in bags which were obtained from the Commissariat. Why should all this bother be given to an officer marching out with an ordinary convoy of treasure, stores, clothes, &c., to a force a few miles in front of him. It only means that

he is kept on the worry from 5 in the morning till mid-day, and then has to do his march in a dust-storm; we certainly are a rum lot.

Roberts is said to have halted at Zaihadabad on the 4th, sending back his transport for ammunition.

Thursday, 7th Oct.—The Government of India have sanctioned punitive expeditions against the Zaimukt and Arabzai tribes in the valley north of Tull and Kurram.

CHAPTER XIV.

Orders for India.—Arrangements.—Start.—Pishin.—Saddle-bags.—Phayre's road.—The Bolan.—Desert road-making.—Biluch mare.—Bolan road.—Bombay reserve.—Flank road.—Kandahar desert.—Railway.—Sir Richard Temple.—Indus valley.—Lahore.—Ross' work.—Home.

Wednesday, 8th Oct.—The General told me last night that the Adjutant-General in India had inquired whether my services were available for employment in India (Mysore). The General had telegraphed back that my services were available if a Field Engineer could be sent up. However, this was enough for me, and I rode off to ask Maclean to let the escort of his regiment, going to Mand-i-hissar next day, take my nags out. I have arranged to ride quickly through and let my servants come on with my kit, &c., that is, so much of it as I have not left behind for sale by public auction. My travelling kit now comes down much

more nearly than it did to Fraser's lightest scale. I have my thick ulster to sleep in, a change of clothes complete, and about twenty days' soups in the form of tablets and meat biscuits.

The 1st P.C. (one squadron) and 19th B.L. (one squadron) marched for Sanjiri, beyond Kokeran, this morning; they have gone to collect forage.

Thursday, 9th Oct.—Busy starting my nags; Mourad went on two stages and Call's nag to the first stage. I am going to ride one of Chapman's horses from here. Col. Hoggan, of the 25th P.N.I., bought my chesnut waler mare this morning, so I have only the two colts left now. I saw the General again this morning, and he says that as the Adjutant-General only asked if I could be spared, and the General said yes, we must wait until the order comes from India for me to start. Busy packing away all my kit that I did not want into boxes and getting rid of papers, letters, and the accumulation of months. I am all ready to go now at an hour's notice, all packed and clear. After having telegraphed all along the line to arrange my dawk, I wonder how it will turn out. It seems as if I should be late in the start, and as I have fixed my arrivals and departures commencing with to-morrow, the arrangements will probably not fit so well as they might. I have horses from here to take me to Melmanda, on Friday the 10th, and have trusted the rest to telegrams. First to Major Clifford, if he can horse me to Chaman on

Saturday; to Keene, across the Khojak; to Waller, down the Khojak to Abdulla-Kila; and to Olivier, to send me a horse to carry me into Gulistan Karez on Sunday; then to Olivier and Chippendall, to arrange to get me through to Quetta on Monday.

At Quetta I have trusted to Col. Mainwaring and Wyllie to get me though to Major Burnet, at Dozdan nullah, by Tuesday, who I have asked to convey me as far as Dadur on Tuesday. Then the last 100 miles I have left to Nuttall, hoping to reach Jacobabad on Friday the 17th. If it all comes off I shall be very much astonished.

The telegram says Gough reached Busawul on the 5th, and that Roberts attacked the Afghans and took 12 guns on the 6th. The later telegram has just told us, however, that Roberts was engaged at Charasia on the 6th. The enemy appearing from the city, and the Ghilzais along both flanks, Macpherson advancing with the convoy was threatened. Baker had to secure possession of the heights in front before nightfall. An obstinate resistance was made, and our loss is about 80 killed. The greatest excitement is reported in Cabul city and the country round about. The army-signalling operations throughout the day are very highly commended.

Friday, 10th Oct.—Packed and ready to start. Sent off "Kandahar News" for September to Chatham. Dined at head-quarters, and while at whist the General

got telegrams from India, and told me I might start. Said good-bye and returned to my quarters for, I sincerely hope, my last night in Kandahar.

Saturday, 11th Oct.—Eastward Ho! Owen sent me two sowars as escort. Lawrence came with me as far as the city, and I parted from Call at the village of Deh Khoja about 8 A.M. No water in the Tarnak. Reached Mand-i-hissar by 9 A.M. and changed to a grey, which Call had sent out for me. Got about three miles on this stage when I met Hoskyns returning to Kandahar with the park; he had been robbed of all his kit the night before at Abdul Rahman. No water in the Arghasan. Reached Abdul Rahman by 11.30. Kishen-sing, a sowar of the 1st Punjab Cavalry, lent me a Biluch mare, a Kossid guide carried my bags, and with a sowar as escort, I reached Melmanda by 2 P.M. without much difficulty.

All the animals there were in the weakest condition possible, and it was my fortune to have to ride the very same old pony I had reported unfit for work in May last at Mand-i-hissar. He certainly was a miserable object, but the men said he carried the mails regularly; so he did at a certain rate, but it was a risk that he did not pitch on his nose at every quarter of a mile. The stage on was a short one (9 miles), and it was 5 P.M. before we got to Dabrai.

There was still enough daylight, if the ponies were good, to reach Gatai before nightfall, and after a short

consultation with the guide we decided to push on. I was given a light scraggy mare, and she went like the wind (carrying sixteen stone at least); but having to stick to my kit, it was past 7 P.M. and quite dark when Gatai was gained. The Moonshee at the post told me that a sick convoy from Kandahar was pitched a quarter of a mile further on. I toddled off and found Ffinden and Lysons; they gave me dinner and champagne, a very satisfactory finale to a long day of twelve hours, with Kandahar sixty miles behind me.

Sunday, 12th Oct.—Left Gatai at 7 A.M., on one of Clifford's horses, and ran into Chaman at 10, just as Keene, Clifford, Steel, and Yates, and the Doctor were sitting down to breakfast. Started at noon on a nag of Keene's (the saddle-bags going on a mule), arrived at the Khojak by 1 P.M., and stayed with Waller till 2 P.M., when I rode on to Kila Abdulla by 4 P.M.

Changed saddle to a mare Olivier had sent for me, and gave the bags to a Kossid. The road to Gulistan Karez was all cut up by the carts, and a foot deep in dust. Reached Olivier's camp under some trees by a karez, after dark. Dined, and arranged with the post-master for animals on the next morning. Slept on the floor of Olivier's tent. Progress 45 miles.

Monday, 13th Oct.—Started at 7 A.M. The pony was so miserably weak that I changed with the guide; reached Saigi at 11.30 A.M. Got fresh ponies; the guide's at once ran away and pitched him in the bed of

the Pishin Lora. Took the runaway for my own riding, and arrived at Dina Karez by 1 P.M. One of the saddle-bags had burst, so made a new lining to it with a sack. Saddle-bags, if for quick riding, should not hang but be high upon the pony's back, with a broad surcingle over all to prevent them from swinging in and out from the animal's side. Changed ponies and jogged on to the foot of the Gazzarbund. Farewell to Pishin. The Engineers will have some difficulty about roads in this valley, for although stone is procurable from the hills, yet there is no rainfall, nor can water be spared from the fields to consolidate the surface. The coarse long grass which is used in Sind as metal to the roads is not found here.

Walked through the pass to ease the nag, and reached Mehtarzai by 4.30 P.M. Obtained two fresh ponies from a village, and got to the gate of Quetta Fort by 6.30 P.M., just as D'Aguilar and Chippendall were returning from work. They took me to Mainwaring's house, where, after a hot bath and a good dinner at the Jacob's Rifles' mess, I turned in for the night. So far to time, having got over 150 miles by Monday, as at first proposed.

Tuesday, 14th Oct.—D'Aguilar lent me a nag, and I rode with Whiteford for Dozdan, in the Bolan. At Sir-i-ab the Moonshee lent me his horse, and four miles further on came across the sowar Wyllie had sent out for me, fast asleep on the grass with the two horses

loose close by. Rode into Darwaza by noon, and changed to two other nags which had been sent out for me by Wyllie; one got loose and careered about by himself for half an hour. Got off at last, and rode with Whiteford through the old Kotul, then turned back and passed by what is known as Phayre's road to Dozdan nullah. We were so long looking over this new road that we did not get our breakfast till 4 P.M. Dined at the mess of the 19th B.N.I. and slept in Burnet's tent, after hearing the detail of the dawk he had most kindly laid for me as far as Dadur. Progress 31 miles.

Wednesday, 15th Oct.—Rode with Whiteford to see the work at the "zig-zags" in the Bolan, starting at 6.45 A.M.; arrived at Mach at 9 A.M., breakfasted with Hughes and Westropp; left at 10 A.M., and reached Bibinani at 1 P.M. Left Kirta at 2.15 P.M., made Kohan-Dilan at 4.20 P.M., and ran into Pogson's quarters in the Dadur fort, clear of the Bolan, at 7 P.M. Distance from Kandahar, 235 miles.

Thursday, 16th Oct.—Sent on my kit on a pony, and was engaged all the morning with the Naib in the city about ponies for myself. Started with Inriquez, of the Transport Department, at 3 p.m., and got to Haji-kashar by 7 P.M., made some soup, and turned into the landi, slept on the ground, pestered by the ants, and woke at 3 A.M., made some tea, and off, reaching Bagh by 7 A.M. on the morning of Friday the 17th. March-

ing in the day is out of the question if you can help it, and unfortunately there is no moon at night. Just at Bagh the labourers were busy embanking "Phayre's road." The work is done by "kins," drawn by bullocks. The ground to be taken for the bank is first ploughed, and then this ploughed earth is taken in the large scoop shovel boards by bullocks to the bank where it is tipped by the driver as he gets to the top, and the bullocks descend on the other side empty, to draw up again as much more of the loosened earth. The work is rapidly and neatly done, and leaves an appearance of regular cross ridge and furrows from one side to the other.

Left Bagh at 8 A.M., on to Kourani by a quarter to 10, the bank of the road at this point being finished and covered with long grass. Fresh ponies at Kourani, and so passed the village of Timkin on the bank of the native river, where some bridges and culverts are being put into the road. The mare I rode here was quite a small thing, about 13-2, yet she carried me the distance from Kourani to Kasim-ka Jok, eleven miles in 1¼ hours, through heavy sand for a great part of the way. Here I saw a large bungalow or rest-house, and, to my great delight, found Orpen and Bartram. They gave me breakfast and a cool place to rest in. The heat coming down the Bolan below Kirta was so great that I thought it better to avoid the sun, and do as much of my journey as I could by night-time. Left Orpen at 3.15 P.M. and did not reach Burshoree till

after dark. Had to wait a long time for the guide, who had been pipped on the road. My saddle-bags torn, and my pipe and tobacco-pouch gone. Just saw Patterson, C., and Stone, who were travelling in their beds on the top of bullock-carts. Had a tin of carrot-soup, which was cooked in fine style by C.'s servant, and at 8.30 P.M. sallied forth for the Tank, the half-way station in the desert. Quite dark, but the night was not very warm, though the air was heavy and a good deal of lightning was visible towards the hills.

Reached the Tank at 11 P.M., rolled myself up and went to sleep till 3 A.M. On to Nihal-ka-kot before daybreak, and into Jacobabad by 7 A.M. on Saturday the 18th October, or just seven days and seven nights out of Kandahar. Found Col. Nuttall at the big house preparing to receive Sir Richard Temple. Here I also met Lindsay, who has the construction of the line. Had a long talk with Lindsay about the line, and I may just as well slip my notes in here on the route generally before I lose them.

As regards the Bolan pass. Taking the Darwaza bungalow on the Dasht as the starting-point, the track is level for three miles. The kotul or ridge in the Bolan is crossed by an easy road of 1 in 17, which follows the main ravine to Dozdan (Dozdan camp is on a high bank to the south and faces the Dozdan nullah, up which some two miles is the upper Dozdan camp, where water is obtainable all the year round).

From the kotul at the top of the Bolan pass to Dozdan is five miles. The work for any permanent road must, of course, be heavy; but I do not think there will be difficulty in obtaining a grade of 1 in 20, except, perhaps, in the last mile but one before reaching Dozdan.

Leaving Dozdan the road continues through the zig-zags to Sir-i-bolan, say four miles, crossing and re-crossing the river-bed. The amount of work that has been done here is enormous, and the masses of boulders that have been blasted and tumbled out of the way are sufficient indication of the labour that has been expended by the Reserve, or Bombay Brigade. The work in the zig-zags for a permanent road will be heavy.

As far as the railway is concerned in the distance from the kotul, or ridge, to Sir-i-bolan, nine miles (which may be called the upper or first section of the work), there will be a difficulty at the kotul, again for about a mile at about two miles before reaching Dozdan, and again for about 1½ miles out of the four through the zig-zags before reaching Sir-i-bolan. But in the hands of the engineer it is quite possible that at these obstructive points an alignment will be found clear of the torrent to meet the conditions (that have been specified) of a grade not steeper than 1 in 20, and curves not sharper than a hundred feet radius.

At Sir-i-bolan we come to open country, that is to

say, there is an extensive plateau leading to Mach (four miles), where the river is crossed and recrossed to reach another extensive plateau, which stretches right away to Kirta and a mile or two beyond—say from 27 to 30 miles in all. This may be called the middle or second section of the work. As regards the Mach plateau, I do not think there would be any fear in laying a line of rails along it. It is well above the main ravine. On the second plateau, stretching past Ab-i-gum and Bibinani, there are many signs of drift, but the track as now laid out seemed to me to lie above and to the north of the ravine that was followed by the troops last December. The plain is open and extensive, and to all appearance there is a second large ravine to the north of the plateau. The main ravines to the north and the south in all probability take the hill torrents, and the signs of drift on the plateau itself may be due to local, or storm-water, and a certain amount of spill from the bordering channels.

I do not think there would be any great difficulty in securing the line across this second plateau, but in the vicinity of Kirta there will always be, on the occasion of a storm, a large area of back-water due to the position at the entrance to the more contracted and defined passage of the Lower Bolan.

In this middle or second section the river will have to be crossed twice, but the track is straight and there is nothing in the grade (except, perhaps, for a mile at a

point opposite to Ab-i-gum) to prevent a straight alignment, due precaution being observed to divert the spill, which it is assumed falls from the two main channels bordering the second plateau to the north and south.

On leaving Kirta, the road is fair for a mile or two before it enters the Lower Bolan. It then follows the bend of the ravine, crossing the river fourteen times to Kohan-Dilan (the depth of water on the 15th October being up to the horse's chest).

From Kohan-Dilan the road crosses the river four times in six miles before it reaches the Chauki at the mouth of the Bolan; and from the Chauki, after crossing the river again, there is a fair surface line into Dadur, six miles beyond.

In this lower or third section of the work there will be no alternative, if the Bolan route is adopted, but to face, as far as I could see, a work of side-cutting for fifteen miles (that is, from two miles below Kirta to the Chauki) clear of the floods. The grade is easy, 1 in 150 and more, and the line of the ravine will not necessarily be strictly adhered to.

A vast amount of work on another line has also been executed at the head of the Bolan by the Bombay Reserve, which may be briefly described. On leaving the Darwaza bungalow the track leads across the Chota Dasht to the north of and avoiding the Bolan kotul or ridge. It runs through a ravine, and so round the face of a hill overlooking the Bolan by about 200 feet.

The road then ends. A trace is followed by a mere mountain-path on to a ridge where there is a large stack of grass—the slope of the hill, or cross section, being very steep, probably 1 in 2. At this ridge the trace takes a turn further north over equally difficult ground, and still elevated above the level of the main ravine bed, and winds on to the north face of a hill overlooking a deep ravine into which a descent is made by four long reverses. A great amount of labour has been expended here, and the work is not yet finished. So that by this alternative route to gain a river bed, from the Chota Dasht, the kotul is avoided, but there is a steady rise for a considerable distance, an amount of work still to be done in heavy ground, and finally a descent by four reverses, the alignment being in no way suitable for a railroad.

The ravine bed is then followed until it closely approaches the main channel of the Bolan (in fact a large road exists) when it rises again to the north, round a spur and up to a ridge, from which a descent of some extent is inconveniently made into the camp of Upper Dozdan. This second rise and fall is not suitable for a railway.

The road so far is incomplete and serves no purpose, and if completed, would only give communication between Upper Dozdan and Chota Dasht.

But this diversion is again continued from Upper Dozdan. It crosses the ravine and enters a narrow and

tortuous gorge, rising by sharp turns to the side of a high hill, on which a considerable amount of work has been done, and there ends.

This diversion may have been originally contemplated with a view to give an alternative route from Sir-i-bolan to the Dasht, and to avoid the zig-zags and the kotul of the main ravine, and I imagine it would have been run into the Bolan near Sir-i-bolan, because the ground to the north of the Mach plateau appeared more than ordinarily difficult.

The rail across the desert is to run from Jacobabad to Mittri, between and parallel to the hill torrents (the Lehri and the Nahri), and if the Kusmor bund is efficiently maintained, and the spill from the Indus at that point prevented, the works of protection will not be serious.

The line will now in all probability be sanctioned to Kandahar, and no difficulty is foreseen between the head of the Bolan pass and Quetta.

Beyond Quetta, the Gazzarbund will probably be avoided to enter Pishin. The Khwaja Amram range will also probably be turned by following a line south of the Khwaja pass, and thence into Kandahar across the Kadanai, Melmanda, Arghasan, and Tarnak valleys, there is scarcely an obstacle worth mentioning. The Arghasan and Tarnak would have to be crossed and a large area of land under irrigation. Water is scarce, and at certain seasons would have to be led from long

distances. Fuel there is none, except in the Khwaja Amram range, but it could be grown to any extent in all the valleys.

Made a round of visits, had my clothes washed, and joined the dinner-party to the Governor and his staff.

Sunday, 19th Oct.—Out for a long walk in the morning with the Governor who was most anxious to hear as much as possible about the road, before he started himself for Quetta and Pishin; he seemed to have an idea that the line would go by Sibi and thence to the north of Quetta into Pishin direct.

Left at 9 A.M. with Montgomery in a tonga for Sukkar. The road is in admirable order, and the long grass covering it saved us all annoyance from dust; of course we broke down, just six miles out of Jacobabad, by the cross-bar snapping, and we had to wait in a policeman's shanty till another carriage could be obtained. Reached Sukkar at dusk, driving straight to the railway rest-house.

Monday, 20th Oct.—Pudan took me across the river in his boat, and by 8.30 A.M. was in the train rolling along at no very great speed for Multan. The refreshment and waiting rooms are vastly improved—everything very clean, and rather different from the accommodation and progression of the last few days. It was rather enjoyable (Montgomery being with me), lolling in the carriage, taking our baccy at our ease,

and discussing many points that had struck us during the late campaign, which we (and probably any other fellow) could not rightly understand. Why at the outset the Dera Bugti route had ever been adopted? Why, with the Kurram and Khyber lines of advance, the march upon Kandahar had not been left to Bombay, with its own commissariat and transport? What retarded the 2nd Division in Pishin behind the Khojak while the 1st Division caught and passed them by the Gwaja? The late moves against Merv by the Russians, and how far they and even Yakub himself may or may not have been directly connected with the massacre of the Envoy and his escort?

In all probability the country will be annexed for some years, and others of the Corps will succeed and perfect the work commenced during this chapter of its history.

St. John in political charge at head-quarters. Campbell and Rogers, of the Survey, with Gore, Heaviside, and Holdich. Savage and Dickie, with the field telegraph and signalling. The road across the Khojak commenced by Ghilzai labourers under Wells, and completed by Haslett and his sappers. Haslett, again with Jerome, in the Gwaja pass, where Sankey and his A.D.C., Childers, secured so speedily such an easy passage for the heavy guns. Nicholson, who accompanied the return force by the Tal-Chotiali line through the country where Browne had gained so much credit.

The Sappers, with Browne in command, and his work at the Helmund, and again in the Arghandab at the head works of the water-supply. Sharpe at Kokeran. Sankey's arrangements for sheltering the troops at Kandahar. Bisset, the field engineer, with Olivier at work in the citadel; and Call, the field-park engineer, in his endless occupation and admirable method, supervising the works of renovation and construction. Whiteford with the Bombay Sappers at work in the Bolan, and Orpen busily engaged in Katchi during the hottest season.

Tuesday, 21st Oct.—Arrived at Lahore. Ross, the traffic manager of the S. P. and D. railway met me at the station. There was a great block, and it was said to be owing to a want of engines on the Punjab Northern; some were expected from the Oudh and Rohilkhund railway. Camels were loaded in the trucks, four in each, and strapped down, three attendants going with them. Large carts complete were loaded up in trucks, and bullocks in great numbers were stowed away in covered wagons. Many of the S. P. and D. horse-wagons, in which bullocks were carried, were not, I observed, in accordance with the type of military wagon as laid down by the Government of India. Those I saw had leaf-doors in one piece, and no side-ventilators. There are as many as 500 of this class, I hear; they are a failure and should be altered.

The work at Lahore seems to have been uncommonly busy, for I gathered from Ross that from the 9th to the 19th October the following had been despatched :—

13,651	troops and followers.
8,178	horses, &c.
2,800	camels.
14,000	horned cattle.
12	ambulance carts.
4	heavy guns.
1	wagon of treasure.
35	tons ammunition.
340	,, baggage.
12,000	,, commissariat stores.
1,100	,, miscellaneous, fodder, &c.
6,500	,, rails.
1,625	,, railway material.
40,000	,, sleepers.

While the average total receipts for five weeks ending 4th October 1879 were Rs. 1,83,850, being an increase of 74·23 °/₀ over 1878.

Off again in train, after telegraphing to Lumley to have a dâk ready for me at Umballa city.

Wednesday, 22nd Oct.—Changed from the train to the dâk carriage at 4 A.M., breakfasted at Kalka, 10 A.M., and then started up the hill for my final ride of 57 miles. The road the whole way offered a series

of lovely views, and at 5 P.M. I ran into the nursery at home, 7,954 feet above the sea, where, with my wife and children by me, I close the entries of this Journal.

A. LE MESSURIER.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY W. H. ALLEN AND CO.

00084622

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018